Reducibility for a class of weakly dispersive linear operators arising from the Degasperis Procesi equation

R. Feola\textsuperscript{**}, F. Giuliani\textsuperscript{†}, M. Procesi\textsuperscript{†}

\textsuperscript{**} SISSA, Trieste, rfeola@sissa.it;
\textsuperscript{†} RomaTre, Roma, procesi@mat.uniroma3.it, fgiuliani@mat.uniroma3.it

Abstract

We prove reducibility of a class of quasi-periodically forced linear equations of the form

$$\partial_t u - \partial_x \circ (1 + a(\omega t, x))u + Q(\omega t)u = 0 \quad x \in T := \mathbb{R}/2\pi \mathbb{Z},$$

where $u = u(t, x)$, $a$ is a small, $C^\infty$ function, $Q$ is a pseudo differential operator of order $-1$, provided that $\omega \in \mathbb{R}$ satisfies appropriate non-resonance conditions. Such PDEs arise by linearizing the Degasperis-Procesi (DP) equation at a small amplitude quasi-periodic function. Our work provides a first fundamental step in developing a KAM theory for perturbations of the DP equation on the circle. Following \cite{3}, our approach is based on two main points: first a reduction in orders based on an Egorov type theorem then a KAM diagonalization scheme. In both steps the key difficulties arise from the asymptotically linear dispersion law. In view of the application to the nonlinear context we prove sharp tame bounds on the diagonalizing change of variables. We remark that the strategy and the techniques proposed are applicable for proving reducibility of more general classes of linear pseudo differential first order operators.

Contents

1 Introduction 2

1.1 Strategy of the proof 8

2 Functional Setting 12

3 Regularization procedure 15

3.1 Flow of hyperbolic Pseudo differential PDEs 15

3.2 Quantitative Egorov analysis 20

3.3 Conjugation of a class of first order operators 24

3.4 Proof of Theorem 1.10 28

4 Diagonalization 28

4.1 A KAM reducibility result for modulo-tame vector fields 28

4.2 Proof of Theorem 1.11 34

5 Measure estimates and conclusions 35

A Technical Lemmata 39

A.1 Tame and Modulo-tame operators 39

A.2 Pseudo differential operators 43
1 Introduction

The problem of reducibility and stability of Sobolev norms for quasi-periodically forced linear operators on the circle is a classical one, and it has received new attention in the past few years. Informally speaking, given a linear operator, say $X_\omega : H^s(T, \mathbb{R}) \to H^{s-\mu}(T, \mathbb{R})$ (where $T := \mathbb{R}/2\pi\mathbb{Z}$) depending on time in a quasi-periodic way, we say that it is reducible if there exists a bounded change of variables depending quasi-periodically on time (say mapping $H^s \to H^s$ for all times), which conjugates the linear PDE $\partial_t u = X_\omega u$ to the constant coefficient one

$$\partial_t v = D_\omega v, \quad D_\omega := \text{diag}_{j \in \mathbb{Z}}\{d_j\}, \quad d_j \in \mathbb{C}.$$ 

The notion of reducibility has been first introduced for ODEs (see for instance [32], [21], [30], [1] and reference therein). In the PDEs context this problem has been studied mostly in a perturbative regime, both on compact and non-compact domains. The reducibility of linear operators entails relevant dynamical consequences such as the control on the growth of Sobolev norms for the associated Cauchy problem.

The subject has been studied by many authors: we mention, among others, [12], [17], [20], [29], [7], [39]. For more details we refer for instance to [5] (and reference therein).

A strong motivation for the development of reducibility theory comes from KAM theory for nonlinear PDEs. Actually, reducibility is a key ingredient in the construction of quasi-periodic solutions via quadratic schemes, such as Nash-Moser algorithms. Indeed, the main issue is to invert the linearized PDE at a quasi-periodic approximate solution, see [16]. This reduces the problem to the study of a quasi-periodically forced linear PDE such as the ones described above. We point out that in this context a sharp quantitative control on the reducing changes of variables is fundamental. Regarding KAM theory for PDEs, we mention [33], [43], [11] for equations on the circle, [26], [23], [27], [42], [22] for PDEs on $T^n$. These works all deal with equations possessing bounded nonlinearities.

Regarding unbounded cases we mention [34], [56], [9] for semilinear PDEs and [3], [4], [25], [28], [10], [2] for the quasilinear case.

The main issues in all these problems are related to the geometry/dimension of the domain, the dispersion of the PDE and the number of derivatives appearing in the nonlinearities. In particular the dispersionless case, i.e. the case of (asymptotically) equally spaced spectral gaps, often exhibits unstable behaviours and explosion of Sobolev norms (see [37]). In this paper we discuss operators of this type, proving reducibility and stability for a class of quasi-periodically forced first order linear operators on the circle. In view of possible applications to KAM theory we chose to consider a class of linear operators related to the Degasperis-Procesi equation. However, both the strategy and the techniques are general and, we believe, can be applied to wider classes of first order operators.

The Degasperis-Procesi (DP) equation

$$u_t - u_{xxt} + u_{xxx} - 4u_x - uu_{xxx} - 3u_xu_{xx} + 4uu_x = 0. \quad (1.1)$$

was singled out in [19] by applying a test of asymptotic integrability to a family of third order dispersive PDEs. Later Degasperis-Holm-Hone [18] proved its complete integrability by providing a Lax pair and a bi-Hamiltonian structure for this system.

Constantin and Lannes showed in [15] that the Degasperis-Procesi equation, as well as the Camassa-Holm equation, can be regarded as a model for nonlinear shallow water dynamics and it captures stronger nonlinear effects than the classical Korteweg de Vries equation: for example, it exhibits wave-breaking phenomena and it shows peakon-like solutions. Unlike the Camassa-Holm equation, the DP system exhibits also shock waves.

Since its discovery, lots of works have been written on this equation, mostly on the construction of very special exact solutions such as traveling waves and peaked solitons. We wish to stress that in general the existence of a Lax pair, in the infinite dimensional context, does not directly imply the possibility to construct Birkhoff (or action-angle) variables or even simpler structure, such as finite dimensional invariant tori (the so-called finite gap solutions for KdV and NLS on the circle). For results on the spectral theory of the DP equation we refer to [13], [14], [31].
In conclusion the problem of KAM theory for the DP equation is, at the best of our knowledge, still open. This is one of the main motivations for proving this reducibility result. Before introducing our classes of operators let us briefly describe the structure of the DP equation and in particular its linearized at a quasi-periodic function.

The equation (1.1) can be formulated as a Hamiltonian PDE \( u_t = J \nabla_{L^2} H(u) \), where \( \nabla_{L^2} H \) is the \( L^2 \)-gradient of the Hamiltonian

\[
H(u) = \int u^2 - \frac{u^3}{6} \, dx \quad (1.2)
\]
on the real phase space

\[
H_1^1(\mathbb{T}) := \left\{ u \in H^1(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{R}) : \int_\mathbb{T} u \, dx = 0 \right\} \quad (1.3)
\]

endowed with the non-degenerate symplectic form

\[
\Omega(u, v) := \int_\mathbb{T} (J^{-1} u) v \, dx, \quad \forall u, v \in H_1^1(\mathbb{T}), \quad J := (1 - \partial_{xx})^{-1}(4 - \partial_{xx})\partial_x. \quad (1.4)
\]
The Poisson bracket induced by \( \Omega \) between two functions \( F, G; H_1^1(\mathbb{T}) \to \mathbb{R} \) is

\[
\{ F(u), G(u) \} := \langle X_F, X_G \rangle = \int_\mathbb{T} \nabla F(u) \nabla G(u) \, dx, \quad (1.5)
\]

where \( X_F \) and \( X_G \) are the vector fields associated to the Hamiltonians \( F \) and \( G \), respectively.

Let \( \nu \in \mathbb{N}^* := \mathbb{N} \setminus \{0\} \), \( L > 0 \), \( \gamma \in (0, 1) \).

Consider \( \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 \) where

\[
\mathcal{O}_0 := \left\{ \omega \in [L, 2L]^\nu : |\omega \cdot \ell| \geq \frac{2\gamma}{|\ell|^\nu}, \quad \ell \in \mathbb{Z}^\nu \right\}, \quad \langle \ell \rangle := \max\{|\ell|, 1\} \quad (1.6)
\]

and a quasi-periodic function \( u(t, x) \) with zero average in \( x \), small-amplitude and frequency \( \omega \),

\[
u(t, x) = \varepsilon \mathcal{J}(\omega t, x), \quad \varepsilon \ll 1, \quad (1.7)
\]

where \( \varphi \mapsto \mathcal{J}(\varphi, x) \) belongs to \( C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^\nu + 1; \mathbb{R}) \). Linearizing equation (1.1) at \( u \) one obtains

\[
v_t = \mathcal{X}_\omega(\omega t) v, \quad \mathcal{X}_\omega(\omega t) = \mathcal{X}_\omega(\mathcal{J}) := J \circ (1 + a(\omega t, x)), \quad a(\varphi, x) = a(\mathcal{J}; \varphi, x) \quad (1.8)
\]

with \( a(\varphi, x) \in C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^\nu + 1; \mathbb{R}) \) Lipschitz in \( \omega \) and \( \mathcal{J} \). In particular one has

\[
||a||_{H^s(\mathbb{T}^\nu + 1; \mathbb{R})} \leq \varepsilon ||\mathcal{J}||_{H^s(\mathbb{T}^\nu + 1; \mathbb{R})}, \quad \forall s.
\]

Note that that \( J \) in (1.4) can be written as

\[
J := \partial_x + 3\Lambda \partial_x, \quad \Lambda := (1 - \partial_{xx})^{-1}, \quad (1.9)
\]

hence the operator \( \mathcal{X}_\omega(\omega t) \) in (1.8) has the form

\[
\mathcal{X}_\omega(\omega t) = (1 + a(\omega t, x))\partial_x + a_2(\omega t, x) + 3(1 - \partial_{xx})^{-1}\partial_x \circ (1 + a(\omega t, x)) \quad (1.10)
\]

and it is a pseudo-differential operator of order one, moreover \( \mathcal{X}_\omega(\omega t) \) is a Hamiltonian vector field w.r.t. the DP symplectic form (1.4).

In the paper [24], together with Montalto, we proved that transport operators of the form \( (1 + a(\omega t, x))\partial_x \) with \( (\omega, 1) \in \mathbb{R}^{\nu + 1} \) diophantine, are reducible by a change of variables which has very sharp tame estimates in terms of the Sobolev norm of the function \( a \). Here we prove the same result for the more general class (1.10). We have to deal with two main issues:

- the operator (1.10) is not purely transport;
• we wish to diagonalize with a change of variables which is symplectic w.r.t. \( L_2 \).

As in [22], the main difficulties, which turn out to be particularly delicate in our context, consist in giving sharp estimates of the change of variables; in order to do this, we need to introduce a number of technical tools, for instance a quantitative version of Egorov’s theorem.

We prove the following reducibility result.

**Theorem 1.** Fix \( \gamma \in (0, 1) \), consider \( \mathcal{X}_\omega(\omega t) \) in (1.10) with \( \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 \) (see (1.6)), assume that \( \| \mathcal{A} \|_{L^2(\mathbb{T}^{n+1}, \mathbb{R})} \leq 1 \) for some \( s > 1 \) large enough and \( |\varepsilon| \leq \varepsilon_0(\gamma) \) (recall (1.2), (1.6)). Then there exists a Cantor set \( \mathcal{O}_\infty \subseteq \mathcal{O}_0 \) such that for all \( \omega \in \mathcal{O}_\infty \) there exists a quasi-periodic in time family of bounded symplectic maps \( \Psi(\omega t) : H^s(\mathbb{T}; \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow H^s(\mathbb{T}; \mathbb{R}) \), which reduces (1.3) to a diagonal constant coefficients operator with purely imaginary spectrum. Moreover the Lebesgue measure of \( \mathcal{O}_0 \setminus \mathcal{O}_\infty \) goes to 0 as \( \gamma \to 0 \).

From Theorem 1 we deduce the following dynamical consequence.

**Corollary 2.** Consider the Cauchy problem

\[
\begin{align*}
\partial_t u &= \mathcal{X}_\omega(\omega t)u, \\
u(0, x) &= u_0(x) \in H^s(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{R}),
\end{align*}
\tag{1.11}
\]

with \( s \gg 1 \). If the Hypotheses of Theorem 1 are fulfilled then the solution of (1.11) exists, is unique, and satisfies

\[
\|u_0\|_{H^s(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{R})} \leq \|u(t, \cdot)\|_{H^s(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{R})} \leq (1 + c(s)) \|u_0\|_{H^s(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{R})},
\tag{1.12}
\]

for some \( 0 < c(s) \ll 1 \) for any \( t \in \mathbb{R} \).

We remark that (1.12) means that the Sobolev norms of the solutions of (1.11) do not increase in time. This is due to the quasi-periodic dependence on time of the perturbation. One could consider also problems with more general time dependence. However one expects to give at best an upper bound on the growth of the norms (see [63]).

We shall deduce Theorem 1 from Theorem 1.2 below. We first need to introduce some notations.

**Functional space.** Passing to the Fourier representation

\[
u(\varphi, x) = \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} u_j(\varphi) e^{ijx} = \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^s} \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} u_{\ell j} e^{i(\ell \cdot \varphi + jx)}, \quad \overline{u}_j(\varphi) = u_{-j}(\varphi), \quad \overline{u}_{\ell j} = u_{-\ell, -j},
\tag{1.13}
\]

we define the Sobolev space

\[
H^s := \left\{ \nu(\varphi, x) \in L^2(\mathbb{T}^{2s+1}; \mathbb{R}) : \|u\|_{s}^2 := \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^s, |j| \neq 0} |u_{\ell j}|^2 < \infty \right\}
\tag{1.14}
\]

where \( \ell, j := \max\{1, |\ell|, |j|\}, |\ell| := \sum_{i=1}^s |\ell_i| \). We denote by \( B_s(r) \) the ball of radius \( r \) centered at the origin of \( H^s \).

**Pseudo differential operators.** Following [10] and [38] we give the following Definitions.

**Definition 1.** A linear operator \( A \) is called pseudo differential of order \( \leq m \) if its action on any \( H^s(\mathbb{T}) \) with \( s \geq m \) is given by

\[
A \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} u_j e^{jx} = \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} a(x, j) u_j e^{jx},
\]

where \( a(x, j) \), called the symbol of \( A \), is the restriction to \( \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{Z} \) of a complex valued function \( a(x, \xi) \) which is \( C^\infty \) smooth on \( \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{R} \), \( 2\pi \)-periodic in \( x \) and satisfies

\[
|\partial_x^\alpha \partial_{\xi}^\beta a(x, \xi)| \leq C_{\alpha, \beta} |\xi|^{m-\beta}, \quad \forall \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{N}.
\tag{1.15}
\]

We denote by \( A[\cdot] = Op(a)[\cdot] \) the pseudo operator with symbol \( a := a(x, j) \). We call \( OPS^m \) the class of the pseudo differential operator of order less or equal to \( m \) and \( OPS^{-\infty} := \bigcap_m OPS^m \). We define the class \( S^m \) as the set of symbols which satisfy (1.15).
We will consider mainly operator acting on $H^s(\mathbb{T})$ with a quasi-periodic time dependence. In the case of pseudo differential operators this corresponds to consider symbols $a(\varphi, x, \xi)$ with $\varphi \in \mathbb{T}^\nu$. Clearly these operators can be thought as acting on $H^s(\mathbb{T}^{\nu+1})$.

**Definition 1.2.** Let $a(\varphi, x, \xi) \in S^m$ and set $A = \text{Op}(a) \in OPS^m$, 

$$ |A|_{m,s,\alpha} := \max_{0 \leq \beta \leq \alpha} \sup_{\xi \in \mathbb{R}} \| \partial_\xi^{\beta} a(\cdot, \cdot, \xi) \|_s \langle \xi \rangle^{-m-\beta}. $$  \hspace{1cm} (1.16)

We will use also the notation $|a|_{m,s,\alpha} := |A|_{m,s,\alpha}$.

Note that the norm $|\cdot|_{m,s,\alpha}$ is non-decreasing in $s$ and $\alpha$. Moreover given a symbol $a(\varphi, x)$ independent of $\xi$, the norm of the associated multiplication operator $\text{Op}(a)$ is just the $H^s$ norm of the function $a$. If on the contrary the symbol $a(\xi)$ depends only on $\xi$, then the norm of the corresponding Fourier multipliers $\text{Op}(a(\xi))$ is just controlled by a constant.

**Linear operators.** Let $A : \mathbb{T}^\nu \to \mathcal{L}(L^2(\mathbb{T}))$, $\varphi \mapsto A(\varphi)$, be a $\varphi$-dependent family of linear operators acting on $L^2(\mathbb{T})$. We consider $A$ as an operator acting on $H^s(\mathbb{T}^{\nu+1})$ by setting

$$(Au)(\varphi, x) = (A(\varphi)u(\varphi, \cdot))(x).$$

This action is represented in Fourier coordinates as

$$Au(\varphi, x) = \sum_{j, j' \in \mathbb{Z}} A_{j}^{j'}(\varphi) u_{j'}(\varphi) e^{ijx} = \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}, j \in \mathbb{Z}} \sum_{j' \in \mathbb{Z}} A_{j}^{j'}(\ell - \ell') u_{j'} e^{i(\ell \varphi + jx)}. \hspace{1cm} (1.17)$$

Note that for the pseudo differential operators defined above the norm (1.16) provides a quantitative control of the action on $H^s(\mathbb{T}^{\nu+1})$. Conversely, given a Töplitz in time operator $A$, namely such that its matrix coefficients (with respect to the Fourier basis) satisfy

$$A_{j,i}^{j',i'} = A_{j}^{j'}(l - l') \quad \forall j, j' \in \mathbb{Z}, l, l' \in \mathbb{Z}^\nu,$$  \hspace{1cm} (1.18)

we can associate it a time dependent family of operators acting on $H^s(\mathbb{T})$ by setting

$$A(\varphi)h = \sum_{j, j' \in \mathbb{Z}, \ell \in \mathbb{Z}^\nu} A_{j}^{j'}(\ell) h_{j'} e^{i\ell \varphi}, \quad \forall h \in H^s(\mathbb{T}).$$

For $m = 1, \ldots, \nu$ we define the operators $\partial_{\varphi_m}A(\varphi)$ as

$$(\partial_{\varphi_m}A(\varphi))u(\varphi, x) = \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}, j \in \mathbb{Z}} \sum_{j' \in \mathbb{Z}} i(\ell - \ell') A_{j}^{j'}(\ell - \ell') u_{j'} e^{i(\ell \varphi + jx)}.$$

We say that $A$ is a **real** operator if it maps real valued functions in real valued functions. For the matrix coefficients this means that

$$A_{j}^{j'}(\ell) = A_{j}^{j'}(-\ell).$$

**Lipschitz norm.** Fix $\nu \in \mathbb{N}^+$ and let $\mathcal{O}$ be a compact subset of $\mathbb{R}^\nu$. For a function $u : \mathcal{O} \to E$, where $(E, \| \cdot \|_E)$ is a Banach space, we define the sup-norm and the lip-seminorm of $u$ as

$$\|u\|_{E}^{\sup} := \|u\|_{E}^{\sup,\mathcal{O}} := \sup_{\omega \in \partial} \|u(\omega)\|_E, \quad \|u\|_{E}^{\text{lip},\mathcal{O}} := \sup_{\omega_1, \omega_2 \in \partial, \omega_1 \neq \omega_2} \frac{\|u(\omega_1) - u(\omega_2)\|_E}{|\omega_1 - \omega_2|}. \hspace{1cm} (1.20)$$

If $E$ is finite dimensional, for any $\gamma > 0$ we introduce the weighted Lipschitz norm:

$$\|u\|_{E}^{\gamma,\mathcal{O}} := \|u\|_{E}^{\sup,\mathcal{O}} + \gamma \|u\|_{E}^{\text{lip},\mathcal{O}}. \hspace{1cm} (1.21)$$

\footnote{since $\omega$ is diophantine we can replace the time variable with angles $\varphi \in \mathbb{T}^\nu$. The time dependence is recovered by setting $\varphi = \omega t$.}
If $E$ is a scale of Banach spaces, say $E = H^s$, for $\gamma > 0$ we introduce the weighted Lipschitz norms
\[
\|u\|_s^{\gamma, C} := \|u\|^{\text{sup,C}} + \gamma\|u\|_{L_1}^{\gamma, C}, \quad \forall s \geq [\nu/2] + 3
\]  
(1.22)
where we denoted by $[r]$ the integer part of $r \in \mathbb{R}$. Similarly if $A = \text{Op}(a(\omega, \varphi, x, \xi)) \in OPS^m$ is a family of pseudo differential operators with symbols $a(\omega, \varphi, x, \xi)$ belonging to $S^m$ and depending in a Lipschitz way on some parameter $\omega \in \mathcal{O} \subset \mathbb{R}^l$, we set
\[
|A|_{m,s,\alpha}^{\gamma, C} := \sup_{\omega \in \mathcal{O}} |A|_{m,s,\alpha} + \gamma \sup_{\omega_1, \omega_2 \in \mathcal{O}} \frac{\text{Op}(a(\omega_1, \varphi, x, \xi) - a(\omega_2, \varphi, x, \xi))}{|\omega_1 - \omega_2|}
\]  
(1.23)

**Hamiltonian linear operators.** In the paper we shall deal with operators which are Hamiltonian according to the following Definition.

**Definition 1.3.** We say that a linear map is symplectic if it preserves the 2-form $\Omega$ in (1.4); similarly we say that a linear operator $M$ is Hamiltonian if $M$ is a linear hamiltonian vector field w.r.t. $\Omega$ in (1.4). This means that each $J^{-1}M$ is real symmetric. Similarly, we call a family of maps $\varphi \rightarrow A(\varphi)$ symplectic if for each fixed $\varphi$ $A(\varphi)$ is symplectic, same for the Hamiltonians. We shall say that an operator of the form $\omega \cdot \partial_\nu + M(\varphi)$ is Hamiltonian if $M(\varphi)$ is Hamiltonian.

**Notation.** We use the notation $A \leq_s B$ to denote $A \leq C(s)B$ where $C(s)$ is a constant depending on some real number $s$.

For $\omega \in \mathcal{O}_0$ (see (1.6)) we consider (in order to keep the parallel with (1.10)) a quasi-periodic function $\varepsilon\mathcal{I} \in C^\infty(T^{p+1}, \mathbb{R})$ such that, by possibly rescaling $\varepsilon$,
\[
\|\mathcal{I}\|_{s+\mu}^{\gamma, \mathcal{O}_0} \leq 1, \quad s_0 := [\nu/2] + 3
\]  
(1.24)
for some $\mu > 0$ sufficiently large. We consider classes of linear Hamiltonian operators of the form
\[
L_\omega = L_\omega(\mathcal{I}) = \omega \cdot \partial_\nu - J \circ (1 + a(\varphi, x)) + \mathcal{Q}(\varphi),
\]  
(1.25)
where $a = a(\varphi, x) = a(\mathcal{I}; \varphi, x) \in C^\infty(T^{p+1}, \mathbb{R})$ and
\[
\mathcal{Q} := \text{Op}(q(\mathcal{I});, q = q(\mathcal{I}; \varphi, x, \xi) = q(\varphi, x, \xi) \in S^{-1}.
\]  
(1.26)
is Hamiltonian. We assume that $a, q$ depend on the small quasi-periodic function $\varepsilon\mathcal{I} \in C^\infty(T^{p+1}, \mathbb{R})$ (with $\mathcal{I}$ as in (1.24)), as well as on $\omega \in \mathcal{O}_0$ in a Lipschitz way and, for all $s \geq s_0$ we require that (recall (1.23))
\[
\|a\|_{s+\sigma, \alpha}^{\gamma, \mathcal{O}_0} + |q|_{s+\sigma, \alpha}^{\gamma, \mathcal{O}_0} \leq s \varepsilon \|\mathcal{I}\|_{s+\sigma, \alpha}^{\gamma, \mathcal{O}_0}
\]  
(1.27)
for some $\sigma_0 > 0$. If $\mathcal{I}_1, \mathcal{I}_2 \in C^\infty(T^{p+1}, \mathbb{R})$ satisfy (1.24) we assume
\[
\|\Delta_1 a\|_p + |\Delta_1 q|_{-s, \alpha} \leq p \varepsilon \|\mathcal{I}_1 - \mathcal{I}_2\|_{p+s, \alpha},
\]  
(1.28)
for any $p \leq s_0 + \mu - \sigma_0$ ($\mu > \sigma_0$), where we set $\Delta_1 a := a(\mathcal{I}_1; \varphi, x) - a(\mathcal{I}_2; \varphi, x)$ and similarly for $\Delta_1 q$.

With this formulation our purpose is to diagonalize (in both space and time) the linear operator (1.25) with changes of variables $H^s(T^{p+1}) \rightarrow H^s(T^{p+1})$. Since $L_\omega$ is Töplitz in time (see (1.18)), it turns out that these transformations can be seen as a family of quasi-periodically time dependent maps acting on $H^s(T)$.

Theorem 1.1 is a consequence of the following result.

**Theorem 1.4 (Reducibility).** Let $\gamma \in (0, 1)$ and consider $L_\omega$ in (1.25) with $\omega \in \mathcal{O}_0$ satisfying (1.26)–(1.27) with $\varepsilon \gamma^{-1/2} \ll 1$. Then there exists a sequence
\[
d_j = d_j(\mathcal{I}) := mj \frac{A + j^2}{1 + j^2} + r_j, \quad j \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}, \quad r_j \in \mathbb{R}, \quad r_j = -r_{-j}
\]  
(1.29)
with \( m = m(\omega, \mathcal{I}) \), \( r_j = r_j(\omega, \mathcal{I}) \) well defined and Lipschitz for \( \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 \) with \( |m - 1|^\gamma, C_0, \sup_j |r_j|^{3/2}, C_0 \leq C \varepsilon \), such that the following holds:

(i) for \( \omega \) in the set \( \mathcal{O}_\infty = \mathcal{O}_\infty(\mathcal{I}) := \Omega_1 \cap \Omega_2 \), where \( (\tau \geq 2\nu + 6) \):

\[
\begin{align*}
\Omega_1 &= \Omega_1(\mathcal{I}) := \{ \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 : |\omega \cdot |m - j| \geq 2\gamma (\ell)^{-\tau}, \forall j \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}, \ell \in \mathbb{Z}^\nu \} \\
\Omega_2 &= \Omega_2(\mathcal{I}) := \{ \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 : |\omega \cdot |d_j - d_k| \geq 2\gamma^{3/2}(\ell)^{-\tau}, \forall j, k \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}, \ell \in \mathbb{Z}^\nu, (j, k, \ell) \neq (j, j, 0) \}.
\end{align*}
\]

there exists a linear, symplectic, bounded transformation \( \Phi : \mathcal{O}_\infty \times H^s \to H^s \) with bounded inverse \( \Phi^{-1} \) such that for all \( \omega \in \mathcal{O}_\infty \)

\[
\Phi L_\omega \Phi^{-1} = \omega \cdot \partial_\omega - D_\omega, \quad D_\omega := \text{diag}_{j \neq 0} (id) ;
\]

(ii) the following tame estimates hold

\[
\begin{align*}
|\mathcal{O}_0 \setminus \mathcal{O}_\infty| &\leq C \gamma L^{\nu-1}, \\
|\mathcal{O}_0 | &\leq C \gamma L^{\nu-1},
\end{align*}
\]

for some constants \( \sigma, C > 0 \) depending on \( \tau, \nu \).

(iii) the map \( \Phi \) is Töplitz in time and via (1.18) induces a bounded transformation of the phase space \( H^s(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{R}) \) depending quasi-periodically on time.

Let us briefly discuss how to deduce Theorem 1.4 from Theorem 1.4. Consider the equation

\[
\partial_t u = \mathcal{L}_\omega u
\]

with \( \mathcal{L}_\omega u \) in (1.10). The operator associated to (1.35) acting on quasi-periodic function is \( \mathcal{L}_\omega = \omega \cdot \partial_\omega - \mathcal{L}_\omega (\varphi) \) which has the form (1.25) with \( Q(\varphi) = 0 \).

Under the action of the transformation \( \nu = \Phi(\omega) u \) of the phase space \( H^s(\mathbb{T}, \mathbb{R}) \) depending quasi-periodically on time the equation (1.35) is transformed into the linear equation

\[
\partial_t \nu = D_\omega \nu, \quad D_\omega = \Phi(\omega) \mathcal{L}_\omega (\omega) \Phi^{-1}(\omega) + \Phi(\omega) \partial_\omega \Phi^{-1}(\omega).
\]

The operator associated to (1.36) is \( \Phi \mathcal{L}_\omega \Phi^{-1} \) given in (1.32).

Let us make some comments on the statement of our main result.

- If we consider a \( C^\infty \) Hamiltonian perturbation of the DP equation, say adding to the Hamiltonian (1.2) a term like \( \int f(u) \, dx \), where the density \( f \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}) \), then the operator obtained by linearizing at a quasi-periodic function has the same form of the operator \( \mathcal{L}_\omega \) in (1.25).

- Along the reducibility procedure in order to deal with small divisor problems, we use that \( \omega \) belongs to the intersection of the sets (1.30), (1.31). We point out that the diophantine constants appearing in the first order Melnikov conditions (1.30) and the second order ones (1.31) consist of different powers of a small constant \( \gamma \). This fact is crucial in view of the measure estimates of the sets (1.30) and (1.31), in particular for the proof of Lemma 5.3

Different scalings in \( \gamma \) for non-resonance conditions are typical in problems with (asymptotically) linear dispersion such as the Klein-Gordon equation, see [11], [8].

As said above, the linear operator \( \mathcal{L}_\omega \) depends on a smooth function \( \mathcal{I} \) in a Lipschitz way. This dependence is preserved by the reducibility procedure, in the following sense.

**Lemma 1.5 (Parameter dependence).** Consider \( \mathcal{I}_1, \mathcal{I}_2 \in C^\infty(\mathbb{T}^{n+1}, \mathbb{R}) \) satisfying (1.24). Under the assumptions of Theorem 1.4 the following holds: for \( \omega \in \mathcal{O}_\infty(\mathcal{I}_1) \cap \mathcal{O}_\infty(\mathcal{I}_2) \) there is \( \sigma > 0 \) such that

\[
|\Delta_{12} m| \leq \varepsilon \| \mathcal{I}_1 - \mathcal{I}_2 \|_{\gamma \sigma + \sigma}, \quad \sup_j |\Delta_{12} r_j| \leq \varepsilon \gamma^{-1} \| \mathcal{I}_1 - \mathcal{I}_2 \|_{\gamma \sigma + \sigma}.
\]
The maps Φ

The above quantitative lemma is important in view of application to KAM for nonlinear PDEs. Moreover it easily implies an approximate reducibility result, which in turn implies a control of Sobolev norms for long but finite times for all the operators Ļ\sub{ω}(\J) with \J in a small ball.

**Theorem 1.6 (Almost reducibility).** Under the hypotheses of Theorem[1,2] consider \J_1, \J_2 ∈ \C{∞}(T^ν+1; \R) and assume that \L{ω}(\J_1), \L{ω}(\J_2) as in (1.25) satisfy (1.27), (1.28). Assume moreover that (1.24) holds for \J_1, \J_2 and

\[
\sup_{\omega \in O_0} \|J_1 - J_2\|_{s_0 + \mu} \leq C \rho N^{-(r+1)}
\]

for \N sufficiently large, 0 ≤ \rho < γ/2. Then the following holds. For any \omega \in O_{\infty}(\J_1) there exists a linear, symplectic, bounded transformation \Phi_N with bounded inverse \Phi_N^−1 such that

\[
\Phi_N L_\omega(J_N) \Phi_N^{-1} = \omega \cdot \partial_\omega - D(\omega) + R(\omega),
\]

\[
D(\omega) := D(\omega)(J_2) := \text{diag}_{j \neq 0}(i \cdot d(j)(\J_2)).
\]

Here \(d(j)(\J_2)\) has the form (1.29) for some \(m(N)(\J_2)\) and \(r(j)(\J_2)\) satisfying the bounds

\[
|m(N)(J_2) - m(J_1)| + |j| r(j)(\J_2) - r(j)(\J_1)| \leq C \|J_1 - J_2\|_{s_0 + \mu} + C \varepsilon N^{-\kappa}
\]

for some \(\kappa > \tau\) and \(C > 0\). The remainder \(R(\omega)\) is \(J \circ a(\omega) + Q(\omega)\) with \(a(\omega) \in \C{∞}(T^ν+1; \R), Q(\omega)\) Töplitz in time, bounded on \(H^s\), \(Q(\omega)(\phi) : H^s(T^ν) \to H^{s+1}(T^ν)\), satisfying

\[
\|a(j)(\omega)\|_{s_0} \leq C N^{-s}\,, \quad \|Q(\omega)\|_{s_0} \leq C N^{-s}\,. \quad \forall \, v \in H^s.
\]

The maps \(\Phi_N, \Phi_N^{-1}\) satisfy bounds like (1.31).

**Remark 1.7.** In order to prove the above theorem the main point is to show the inclusion \(O_\infty(\J_1) \subset \Omega_1(\J_2) \cap \Omega_2(\J_2)\), where

\[
\Omega_1(\J_2) = \|\gamma_1 \cdot e(\J_2)\|_{s_0} \leq C N^{-s}\,, \quad \|Q(\omega)\|_{s_0} \leq C N^{-s}\,. \quad \forall \, v \in H^s.
\]

One can deduce the following dynamical consequence.

**Corollary 1.8.** Under the Hypotheses of Theorem[1,2] consider the Cauchy problem

\[
\begin{cases}
\partial_t u = J \circ (1 + a(\J; \phi, x)) u - Q(\J; \phi) u, \\
u(0, x) = u_0(x) \in H^s(T^ν; \R), s \gg 1.
\end{cases}
\]

Consider \(J_1\) as in Theorem[1,2] and \(\omega \in O_{\infty}(\J_1)\) (which is given in Theorem[1,2]). Then for any \(J\) in the ball (1.33), (1.44) admits a unique solution which satisfies

\[
\sup_{t \in [-T_N, T_N]} \|u(t, \cdot)\|_{H^s(T^ν; \R)} \leq (1 + c(s)) \|u_0\|_{H^s(T^ν; \R)},
\]

for some \(0 < c(s) \ll 1\) and some \(T_N \geq \varepsilon^{-1} N^{\kappa}\). Finally, if \(J = J_1\) the bound (1.45) holds for all times.

### 1.1 Strategy of the proof

In [3] Baldi-Berti-Montalto developed a strategy for the reducibility of a quasi-periodically forced linear operators, as a fundamental step in constructing quasi-periodic solutions for non-linear PDEs, via a Nash-Moser/ KAM scheme. Indeed, the main point in the Nash-Moser scheme is to obtain tame estimates on high Sobolev norms of the inverse of the linearized operator at a sequence of quasi-periodic approximate solutions. Given a diagonal
operator, its inverse can be bounded in any Sobolev norm by giving lower bounds on the eigenvalues. Therefore, if an operator is reducible, the estimates on the inverse follow from corresponding tame bounds on the diagonalizing changes of variables, see for instance [1.33]. Note that in order to use [1.33] in a Nash-Moser scheme, the crucial point is that the $s$-Sobolev norm of $\Phi$ is controlled by the $(s + \sigma)$-Sobolev norm $J$ where $\sigma$ is fixed or at least $\sigma = \sigma(s)$ with $\sigma < s$.

The main idea in the reducibility procedure of [3] is to perform two steps. The first step consists in applying a quasi-periodically depending on time change of coordinates which conjugates $\mathcal{L}_\omega$ to an operator $L^+_{\omega}$ which is the sum of a diagonal unbounded part and a bounded, possibly smoothing, remainder. This is called the regularization procedure and, in fact, reduces the reducibility issue to a semilinear case. The second step consists in performing a KAM-like scheme which completes the diagonalization of $L^+_{\omega}$.

**Step one.** The operator $\mathcal{L}_\omega$ differs from the transport operator considered in [24] by a regularizing pseudo differential operator. Then, in order to make the coefficient of the leading order constant one can apply a map

$$T_\beta u(\varphi, x) = u(\varphi, x + \beta(\varphi, x)).$$

(1.46)

If we choose $\beta$ correctly, this map conjugates $\mathcal{L}_\omega$ to constant coefficients plus a bounded remainder. Such a map however is clearly not symplectic. In order to find the symplectic equivalent of this transformation we study the flow of the hyperbolic PDE

$$\begin{cases}
\partial_t \Psi^t(u) = (J \circ b)\Psi^t(u), & b := \frac{\beta}{1 + \tau \beta_x} \\
\Psi^0 u = u,
\end{cases}$$

(1.47)

which is generated by the Hamiltonian

$$S(\tau, \varphi, u) = \int b(\tau, \varphi, x)u^2 dx.$$ 

By construction if the flow of (1.47) is well defined then it is symplectic. First, in Proposition 3.1 we show that $\Psi^t$ is the composition of

$$A^t u := (1 + \tau \beta_x)u(\varphi, x + \tau \beta(\varphi, x))$$

with a pseudo differential operator $O$ plus a remainder. $O$ is one smoothing in the $x$ variable, while the remainder is $\rho$-smoothing in the $x$ variable for some very large $\rho$.

**Remark 1.9.** We point out that the strategy used in Proposition 3.1 for constructing of the symplectic version of the torus diffeomorphism is applicable for more general symplectic structure, provided that $J$ is pseudo differential.

Next, we study how the map $\Psi^t$ conjugates $\mathcal{L}_\omega$: this is the content of Proposition 3.5. Egorov’s theorem ensures that the main order of the conjugated operator $\Psi^t \mathcal{L}_\omega(\Psi^t)^{-1}$ is

$$a_+(\varphi, x) := -(\omega \cdot \partial_\varphi \beta)(\varphi, x + \beta(\varphi, x)) + (1 + a(\varphi, x + \beta(\varphi, x)))(1 + \beta_x(\varphi, x + \beta(\varphi, x))) - 1$$

where $x + \beta(\varphi, x)$ is the inverse of the diffeomorphism of the torus $x \mapsto x + \beta(\varphi, x)$. The function $\beta$ is chosen as the solution of a quasi-periodic transport equation $a_+(\varphi, x) = \text{const}$. This equation has been treated in [24] and the Corollary 3.6 in [24] gives the right $\beta$ with estimates.

The map $\Psi^t$ is the flow of a hyperbolic PDE, hence the Egorov theorem guarantees that $\Psi^t \mathcal{L}_\omega(\Psi^t)^{-1}$ is again a pseudo differential operator, whose leading order is constant. The fact that $\Psi^t$ is symplectic also ensures that the zero order terms vanish and the non-constant coefficients terms are one smoothing in the $x$-variables.

In order to have sufficiently good bounds on the symbol of the transformed operator, we provide a quantitative version of the Egorov theorem (see Theorem 3.4 in Section 3). As before, the idea is to express such operator as a pseudo-differential term (whose symbol we can be bounded in a very precise way) plus a remainder which is $\rho$-smoothing in the $x$ variable for some very large $\rho$. 

9
The Egorov theorem regards the conjugation of a pseudo differential operator $P_0 = \text{Op}(\rho_0) \in \text{OPS}^m$ by the flow of a linear pseudo differential vector field $X_0 = \text{Op}(\chi_0) u$ of order $d$ with $d \in (0,1]$. It is well known that the transformed operator $P(\tau) = \text{Op}(\rho(\tau)) \in \text{OPS}^m$ satisfies the Heisenberg equation

$$\partial_\tau P = [\chi, P]$$

(1.48) (see (3.50)) and that the symbol $\rho(\tau)$ satisfies $\partial_\tau \rho = \{\rho, \chi\}_M$, where $\{\cdot, \cdot\}_M$ are the Moyal brackets. The proof consists in making the ansatz that the new symbol $\rho$ can be written as sum of decreasing symbols $\rho = \sum_{i \leq m} \rho_i$ (see (3.51) and solving the Heisenberg equation order by order. This gives a set of triangular ODEs for the symbols $\rho_i$ (see (3.52)). The r.h.s of (1.48) is of order $m + d - 1$, hence if $d < 1$ the leading order symbol $\rho_m(\tau) = \rho_0$. The remaining terms are easily computable by iteration. A detailed discussion of the case $d = 1/2$ can be found in [10] and [2].

If $d = 1$ then the equation for $\rho_m$ is a Hamilton equation with Hamiltonian $\chi$, hence $\rho_m(\tau)$ is given by $\rho_0$ transported by the flow of the Hamiltonian $\chi$ (see (3.56)). Consequently the symbols $\rho_i, i < m$, are given by ODE of the same kind but with forcing terms. We need to control the norms $|\rho_i|_{i,s,\alpha}$ with the norm $|\rho_0|_{m,s+\sigma_1+\sigma_2}$ with $\sigma_1 + \sigma_2 < s$. This requires some careful analysis (see Lemma 3.3).

Before stating the main regularization theorem let us briefly describe our class of remainders i.e. operators which are sufficiently smoothing in the $x$-variable that they can be ignored in the pseudo-differential reduction, and are diagonalized in the KAM scheme. We call such remainders $\Sigma_{\rho,p}$ (for some $\rho \geq 3, p \geq s_0$). Roughly speaking we require that an operator $R \in \Sigma_{\rho,p}$ is tame as a bounded operator on $H^s$ and $p$-regularizing in space; moreover its derivatives in $x$ of order $b \leq p - 2$ are tame and $(p-b)$-regularizing in space. This definition is made quantitative by introducing constants $M^p_{\rho}(s,b)$, see Definition 2.8 in Section 2.

The most important features of this class are that it is closed for conjugation by maps $T_{\beta}$ as in (1.46) and that any $R \in \Sigma_{\rho,p}$ is modulo-tame and hence can be diagonalized by a KAM procedure.

**Theorem 1.10 (Regularization).** Let $\rho \geq 3$ and consider $\Sigma_\omega$ in (1.25). There exist $\mu_1 \geq \mu_2 > 0$ such that, if condition (1.24) is satisfied with $\mu = \mu_1$ then the following holds for all $p \leq s_0 + \mu_1 - \mu_2$.

There exists a constant $m(\omega)$ which depend in a Lipschitz way w.r.t. $\omega \in \Omega_0$, satisfying

$$|m - 1|^{\gamma,\xi_0} \leq C\varepsilon,$$

(1.49)

such that for all $\omega$ in the set $\Omega_1(3)$ (see (1.30)) there exists a real bounded linear operator $\Phi_1 = \Phi_1(\omega) : \Omega_1 \times H^s \to H^s$ such that

$$L_{\omega}^+ := \Phi_1 L_\omega \Phi_1^{-1} = \omega \cdot \partial_\rho - mJ + R.$$

(1.50)

The constant $m$ depends on $3$ and for $\omega \in \Omega_1(3_1) \cap \Omega_1(3_2)$ one has

$$|\Delta_{12}m| \leq \varepsilon |\gamma_1 - \gamma_2|_{s_0 + \mu_1},$$

(1.51)

where $\Delta_{12}m := m(3_1) - m(3_2)$. The remainder in (1.50) has the form $R = \text{Op}(r) + \hat{R}$ where $r \in S^{-1}$, $\hat{R}$ belongs to $\Sigma_{\rho,p}$ (see Def 2.8) and

$$|r|_{s_1,\alpha} \leq M^p_{\rho}(s,b) \leq s_0, \varepsilon \gamma^{-1}|\gamma_1 - \gamma_2|_{s_0 + \mu_1}, 0 \leq b \leq p - 2,$$

(1.52)

$$|\Delta_{12}r|_{s_0,\alpha} + M_{\Delta_{12}}(p,b) \leq p, \varepsilon \gamma^{-1}|\gamma_1 - \gamma_2|_{s_0 + \mu_1} 0 \leq b \leq p - 3.$$  

Moreover if $u = u(\omega)$ depends on $\omega \in \Omega_1$ in a Lipschitz way then

$$||\Phi_1^{+1}u||_{s_0,\Omega_1} \leq s \||u||_{s_0,\Omega_1} + \varepsilon \gamma^{-1}|\gamma_1 - \gamma_2|_{s_0 + \mu_1}||u||_{s_0,\Omega_1}.$$  

(1.53)

Finally $\Phi_1, \Phi_1^{-1}$ are symplectic (according to Def. 1.3).

**Step two.** We apply a KAM algorithm which diagonalizes $L_\omega^+$. As in the first step, an important point is to implement such algorithm by requiring only a smallness condition on a low norm of the remainder of the regularization procedure. Hence in order to achieve estimates on high Sobolev norms for the changes of variables it is not sufficient that the non- diagonal terms are bounded. To this purpose, following [2], we work in the class of modulo
tame operators (see Def. (2.6)), more precisely we need that \( R \) in (1.30) is modulo tame and one smoothing in the \( x \)-variable together with its derivatives in times up to some sufficiently large order, this follows from our definition of \( \Sigma_{\rho,p} \) and properties of pseudo-differential operators, see Lemma A.4. Our strategy is mostly parallel to [2], hence we give only a sketch of the proof for completeness.

**Theorem 1.11. (Diagonalization)** Fix \( S > s_0 \). Assume that \( \omega \mapsto \mathcal{I}(\omega) \) is a Lipschitz function defined on \( O_0 \), satisfying (1.24) with \( \mu \geq \mu_1 \) where \( \mu_1 := \mu_1(\nu) \) is given in Theorem 1.10. Then there exists \( \delta_0 \in (0,1) \), \( N_0 > 0 \), \( C_0 > 0 \), such that, if

\[
\|\Phi^\nu - \mathbf{I}\|_{\mathcal{L}^2} \leq \delta_0, \tag{1.54}
\]

then the following holds.

(i) (Eigenvalues). For all \( \omega \in O_0 \) there exists a sequence

\[
d_j(\omega) := d_j(\omega, \mathcal{I}(\omega)) := m(\omega) \frac{j^4 + j^2}{1 + j^2} + r_j(\omega), \quad j \neq 0, \tag{1.55}
\]

with \( m \) in (1.49). Furthermore, for all \( j \neq 0 \)

\[
\sup_j (j)|r_j|^2 \leq C \varepsilon, \quad r_j = -r_{-j}, \tag{1.56}
\]

for some \( C > 0 \). All the eigenvalues \( \lambda_j \) are purely imaginary.

(ii) (Conjugacy). For all \( \omega \) in the set \( \Omega_\infty := \Omega_1(3) \cap \Omega_2(3) \) (see (1.30), (1.31)) there is a real, bounded, invertible, linear operator \( \Phi_2(\omega) : H^s \to H^s \), with bounded inverse \( \Phi_2^{-1}(\omega) \), that conjugates \( \mathcal{L}_s \) in (1.50) to constant coefficients, namely

\[
\mathcal{L}^\infty(\omega) := \Phi_2(\omega) \circ \mathcal{L}_s \circ \Phi_2^{-1}(\omega) = \omega \cdot \partial_\omega + \mathcal{D}(\omega), \quad \mathcal{D}(\omega) := \text{diag}_{j \neq 0} \{\text{id}_j(\omega)\}. \tag{1.57}
\]

The transformations \( \Phi_2, \Phi_2^{-1} \) are symplectic, tame and they satisfy for \( s_0 \leq s \leq S \)

\[
\|\Phi_2 \circ \mathcal{L}_s \circ \Phi_2^{-1} \|_{\mathcal{L}^\infty} \leq s \left( \varepsilon \gamma^{-3/2} + \varepsilon \gamma^{-5/2} \|\mathcal{I}\|_{\mathcal{L}^\infty} \right) + \varepsilon \gamma^{-3/2} \|h\|_{\mathcal{L}_s} + \varepsilon \gamma^{-3/2} \|h\|_{\mathcal{L}^\infty}, \tag{1.58}
\]

with \( h = h(\omega) \). Moreover, for \( \omega \in \Omega_\infty(3_1) \cap \Omega_\infty(3_2) \) we have the following bound for some \( \sigma > 0 \):

\[
\sup_j (j)|\Delta j r_j| \leq \varepsilon \gamma^{-1} \|\mathcal{I}_1 - \mathcal{I}_2\|_{\mathcal{L}^\infty} + \varepsilon \gamma^{-3/2} \|h\|_{\mathcal{L}^\infty}. \tag{1.59}
\]

It remains to prove measure estimates for the Cantor set \( \Omega_\infty = \Omega_1 \cap \Omega_2 \). In Section 5 we prove the following.

**Theorem 1.12 (Measure estimates).** Let \( \Omega_\infty \) be the set of parameters in (1.30), (1.31). For some constant \( C > 0 \) one has that

\[
|\Omega_0 \setminus \Omega_\infty| \leq C \gamma \mathcal{L}^{\nu-1}. \tag{1.60}
\]

We discuss the key ideas to prove the above result. Recalling (1.30), (1.31) we may write

\[
\Omega_0 \setminus \Omega_\infty = \bigcup_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}', j, k \in \mathbb{Z}\setminus\{0\}} \left( R_{\ell j k} \cup Q_{\ell j} \right) \tag{1.61}
\]

where

\[
R_{\ell j k} := \{ \omega \in \Omega_0 : |\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_k| < 2 \gamma^{3/2} \langle \ell \rangle^{\nu-\gamma} \},
\]

\[
Q_{\ell j} := \{ \omega \in \Omega_0 : |\omega \cdot \ell + mj| < 2 \gamma \langle \ell \rangle^{\nu-\gamma} \} \tag{1.62}
\]

where \( d_j \) are given in (1.55). Since, by (1.6) and \( \gamma > \gamma^{3/2}, R_{\ell j k} = \emptyset \) for \( j = k \), in the sequel we assume that \( j \neq k \).

The strategy of the proof of Theorem 1.12 is the following.

(i) Since the union in (1.61) runs over infinite numbers of indices \( \ell, j, k \), we first need some relation between them which is given in Lemma 5.1. Note that, since the dispersion law \( j \mapsto j(1+j^2)^{-3}(4+j^2) \) is asymptotically
linear, for fixed \( \ell \) there are infinitely many non-empty bad sets \( R_{\ell,j,k} \) to be considered. It is well known that if the dispersion law grows as \( j^d \), \( d > 1 \) as \( j \to \infty \) then, thanks to good separation properties of the linear frequencies, there are only a finite number of sets to be considered for any fixed \( \ell \in \mathbb{Z}^\nu \). This is the key difficulty to deal with.

(ii) We provide the estimates of each “bad” set in (1.6x) when \( \ell \in \mathbb{Z}^\nu, j, k \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\} \). This is done in Lemma 5.2.

(iii) We deal with the problem of the summability in \( j, k \). We show (in Lemma 5.3) that, if \( |k|, |j| \gg |\ell| \), then the sets \( R_{\ell,j,k} \) are included in sets of type \( Q_{\ell,j-k} \), which depends only on the difference \( j-k \) and so are finite for fixed \( \ell \).

## 2 Functional Setting

In this Section we introduce some notations, definitions and technical tools which will be used along the paper. In particular we introduce rigorously the spaces and the classes of operators on which we work.

We refer to the Appendix A in [24] for technical lemmata on the tameness properties of the Lipschitz and Sobolev norms in (1.14), (1.22).

**Linear Tame operators.**

**Definition 2.1 (\( \sigma \)-Tame operators).** Given \( \sigma \geq 0 \) we say that a linear operator \( A \) is \( \sigma \)-tame w.r.t. a non-decreasing sequence \( \{ M_A(\sigma, s) \}_{s=s_0} \) (with possibly \( S = +\infty \)) if:

\[
\| Au \|_s \leq M_A(\sigma, s) \| u \|_{s+\sigma} + M_A(\sigma, s_0) \| u \|_{s+\sigma} \quad u \in H^s, \tag{2.1}
\]

for any \( s_0 \leq s \leq S \). We call \( M_A(\sigma, s) \) a TAME CONSTANT for the operator \( A \). When the index \( \sigma \) is not relevant we write \( M_A(\sigma, s) = M_A(s) \).

**Definition 2.2 (Lip-\( \sigma \)-Tame operators).** Let \( \sigma \geq 0 \) and \( A = A(\omega) \) be a linear operator defined for \( \omega \in \mathcal{O} \subset \mathbb{R}^\nu \).

Let us define

\[
\Delta_{\omega,\omega'} A := \frac{A(\omega) - A(\omega')}{\| \omega - \omega' \|}, \quad \omega, \omega' \in \mathcal{O}. \tag{2.2}
\]

Then \( A \) is Lip-\( \sigma \)-tame w.r.t. a non-decreasing sequence \( \{ M_A(\sigma, s) \}_{s=s_0} \) if the following estimate holds

\[
\sup_{\omega \in \mathcal{O}} \| Au \|_s, \sup_{\omega \neq \omega'} \| (\Delta_{\omega,\omega'} A) \|_{s-1} \leq m_A(\sigma, s) \| u \|_{s+\sigma} + m_A(\sigma, s_0) \| u \|_{s+\sigma}, \quad u \in H^s, \tag{2.3}
\]

We call \( m_A(\sigma, s) \) a LIP-TAME CONSTANT of the operator \( A \). When the index \( \sigma \) is not relevant we write \( m_A(s) = m_A(\sigma, s) \).

**Modulo-tame operators and majorant norms.** The modulo-tame operators are introduced in Section 2.2 of [10]. Note that we are interested only in the Lipschitz variation of the operators respect to the parameters of the problem whereas in [10] the authors need to control also higher order derivatives.

**Definition 2.3.** Let \( u \in H^s, s \geq 0 \), we define the majorant function \( u(\varphi, x) := \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}_+} |u| e^{i(j\varphi + jx)} \). Note that \( \| u \|_s = \| u \|_s \).

**Definition 2.4 (Majorant operator).** Let \( A \in L(H^s) \) and recall its matrix representation (1.17). We define the majorant matrix \( M \) as the matrix with entries

\[
(A)^{j,j'}(\ell) := |(A)^{j,j'}(\ell)| \quad j, j' \in \mathbb{Z}, \ell \in \mathbb{Z}^\nu.
\]

We consider the majorantal operator norms

\[
\| M \|_{L(H^s)} := \sup_{\| u \|_s \leq 1} \| Mu \|_s. \tag{2.4}
\]

12
We have a partial ordering relation in the set of the infinite dimensional matrices, i.e. if
\[ M \preceq N \iff |M^j_j(\ell)| \leq |N^j_j(\ell)| \quad \forall j, j', \ell \Rightarrow \|M\|_{\mathcal{L}(H')} \leq \|N\|_{\mathcal{L}(H')} , \quad \|Mu\|_s \leq \|Mu\|_s \leq \|Nu\|_s . \quad (2.5) \]

Since we are working on a majorant norm we have the continuity of the projections on monomial subspace, in particular we define the following functor acting on the matrices
\[ \Pi_K M := \begin{cases} M^j_j(\ell) & \text{if } |\ell| \leq K, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad \Pi^\perp_K := I - \Pi_K . \]

Finally we define for \( b_0 \in \mathbb{N} \)
\[ (\langle \partial_{\varphi} \rangle^{b_0} M)^j_j(\ell) = \langle \ell \rangle^{b_0} M^j_j(\ell) . \quad (2.6) \]

If \( A = A(\omega) \) is an operator depending on a parameter \( \omega \), we control the Lipschitz variation, see formula (2.2) In the sequel let \( 1 > \gamma > \gamma_{3/2} > 0 \) be fixed constants.

**Definition 2.5 (Lip-\( \sigma \)-modulo tame).** Let \( \sigma \geq 0 \). A linear operator \( A := A(\omega), \omega \in \mathcal{O} \subset \mathbb{R}' \), is Lip-\( \sigma \)-modulo-tame w.r.t. an increasing sequence \( \{\mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma/2}(s)\}_{s=s_0}^3 \) if the majorant operators \( A, \Delta_{\sigma, \omega'} A \) are Lip-\( \sigma \)-tame w.r.t. these constants, i.e. they satisfy the following weighted tame estimates: for \( \sigma \geq 0 \), for all \( s \geq s_0 \) and for any \( u \in H^s \),
\[ \sup_{\omega \in \mathcal{O}} \|A u\|_s, \sup_{\omega \in \mathcal{O}} \|\Delta_{\sigma, \omega'} A u\|_s \leq \mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma/2}(\sigma, s_0)\|u\|_{s+\sigma} + \mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma/2}(\sigma, s)\|u\|_{s_0+s} \quad (2.7) \]

where the functions \( s \mapsto \mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma/2}(\sigma, s) \geq 0 \) are non-decreasing in \( s \). The constant \( \mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma/2}(\sigma, s) \) is called the **modulo-tame constant** of the operator \( A \). When the index \( \sigma \) is not relevant we write \( \mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma/2}(s) = \mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma/2} \).

**Definition 2.6.** We say that \( A \) is Lip--1-modulo tame if \( \langle D_{\omega} \rangle^{1/2} A(\omega) \) is Lip-0-modulo tame. We denote
\[ \mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma/2}(s) := \mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma/2}(s)_{\langle D_{\omega} \rangle^{1/2} A(\omega)_{\langle D_{\omega} \rangle^{1/2} A(\omega)}}, \quad \mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma/2}(s, a) := \mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma/2}(s, a)_{\langle D_{\omega} \rangle^{a} (\omega)_{\langle D_{\omega} \rangle^{1/2} A(\omega)_{\langle D_{\omega} \rangle^{1/2} A(\omega)}} \quad a \geq 0 . \quad (2.8) \]

In the following we shall systematically use --1 modulo-tame operators. We refer the reader to Appendix A.1 for the properties of Tame and Modulo-tame operators.

**Pseudo differential operators properties.** We now collect some classical results about pseudo differential operators introduced in Def. 1.1 adapted to our setting.

**Composition of pseudo differential operators.** One of the fundamental properties of pseudo differential operators is the following: given two pseudo differential operators \( \text{Op}(a) \in OPS^m \) and \( \text{Op}(b) \in OPS^{m'} \), for some \( m, m' \in \mathbb{R} \), the composition \( \text{Op}(a) \circ \text{Op}(b) \) is a pseudo differential operator of order \( m + m' \). In particular
\[ \text{Op}(a) \circ \text{Op}(b) = \text{Op}(a \# b), \quad (2.9) \]

where the symbol of the composition is given by
\[ (a \# b)(x, \xi) = \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} a(x, \xi + j) \hat{b}_j(\xi) e^{ijz} = \sum_{k, j \in \mathbb{Z}} \hat{a}_{k-j}(\xi + j) \hat{b}_j(\xi) e^{ikz} . \quad (2.10) \]

Here \( \hat{\cdot} \) denotes the Fourier transform of the symbols \( a(x, \xi) \) and \( b(x, \xi) \) in the variable \( x \). The symbol \( a \# b \) has the following asymptotic expansion: for any \( N \geq 1 \) one can write
\[ (a \# b)(x, \xi) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \frac{1}{n!} \partial_x^n \partial_{\xi}^n a(x, \xi) \partial_x^n b(x, \xi) + r_N(x, \xi), \quad r_N \in \mathbb{S}^{m+m'-N}, \]
\[ r_N(x, \xi) = \frac{1}{(N-1)!N} \int_0^{1} (1 - \tau)^N \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} (\partial_{\xi}^N a)(x, \xi + \tau j) \partial_x^j b(j, \xi) e^{ijz} d\tau . \quad (2.11) \]
Definition 2.7. Let $N \in \mathbb{N}$, $0 \leq k \leq N$, $a \in S^m$ and $b \in S^{m'}$, we define (see (2.11))

$$a\#_k b := \frac{1}{k!} \text{Res} (\partial^k_x a)(\partial^k_x b), \quad a\#_N b := \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a\#_k b, \quad a\#_{\geq N} b := r_N. \quad (2.12)$$

**Adjoint operator.** Let $A := \text{Op}(a) \in OPS^m$. Then its $L^2$-adjoint $A^*$ is a pseudo differential operator such that

$$A^* = \text{Op}(a^*), \quad a^*(x, \xi) = \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} \hat{a}(j \xi - j)e^{i j x} \quad (2.13)$$

**Parameter family of pseudo differential operators.** We shall deal also with pseudo differential operators depending on parameters $\varphi \in \mathbb{T}^u$:

$$(Au)(\varphi, x) = \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} a(\varphi, x, j)u_j e^{i j x}, \quad a(\varphi, x, j) \in S^m.$$ The symbol $a(\varphi, x, \xi)$ is $C^\infty$ smooth also in the variable $\varphi$. We still denote $A := A(\varphi) = \text{Op}(a(\varphi, \cdot)) = \text{Op}(a)$.

For the symbols of the composition operator with $\text{Op}(b(\varphi, x, \xi))$ and the $L^2$-adjoint we have the following formulas

$$(a\# b)(\varphi, x, \xi) = \sum_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} a(\varphi, x, \xi + j)b(\varphi, j, \xi)e^{i j x} = \sum_{j, j' \in \mathbb{Z}, \ell, \ell' \in \mathbb{C}^2} \hat{a}(\ell - \ell', j' - j, \xi + j)b(\ell', j, \xi)e^{i(\ell' + j)x}, \quad (2.14)$$

**Classes of Smoothing Remainders.** The KAM scheme performed in Section 4 is based on an abstract reducibility algorithm which works in the space of modulo-tame operators. In order to control the majorant norm (2.4) of the remainder of the regularization procedure it is useful to introduce a class of linear “tame” smoothing operators.

**Definition 2.8.** Fix $s_0 \geq (\nu + 1)/2$ and $p, S \in \mathbb{N}$ with $s_0 \leq p < S$ with possibly $S = +\infty$. Fix $\rho \in \mathbb{N}$, with $\rho \geq 3$ and consider any subset $\mathcal{O}$ of $\mathbb{R}^r$. We denote by $\Sigma_{\rho, p} = \Sigma_{\rho, p}(\mathcal{O}) = \Sigma_{\rho, p}(\mathcal{O})$ the set of the linear operators $A = A(\omega) : H^s(\mathbb{T}^u) \to H^s(\mathbb{T}^u)$, $\omega \in \mathcal{O}$ with the following properties:

- the operator $A$ is Lipschitz in $\omega$,
- the operators $\partial^\nu_{\vec{b}} A, [\partial^r_{\vec{b}} A, \partial^r_{\vec{a}}]$, for all $\vec{b} = (b_1, \ldots, b_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n$ with $0 \leq |\vec{b}| \leq \rho - 2$ have the following properties, for any $s_0 \leq s \leq S$, with possibly $S = +\infty$:

  (i) for any $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}$, $m_1, m_2 \geq 0$ and $m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |\vec{b}|$ one has that the operator $(D_x)^{m_1} \partial^\nu_{\vec{b}} A(D_x)^{m_2}$ is Lip-0-tame according to Def. 2.2 and we set

  $$M_A^{m_1} = sup_{m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |\vec{b}|} M_{(D_x)^{m_1} \partial^\nu_{\vec{b}} A(D_x)^{m_2}}(0, s); \quad (2.15)$$

  (ii) for any $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}$, $m_1, m_2 \geq 0$ and $m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |\vec{b}| - 1$ one has that $(D_x)^{m_1} [\partial^r_{\vec{b}} A, \partial^r_{\vec{a}}](D_x)^{m_2}$ is Lip-0-tame according to Def. 2.2 and we set

  $$M_A^{m_1} = sup_{m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |\vec{b}| - 1} M_{(D_x)^{m_1} [\partial^r_{\vec{b}} A, \partial^r_{\vec{a}}](D_x)^{m_2}}(0, s). \quad (2.16)$$

We define for $0 \leq \vec{b} \leq \rho - 2$

$$M_A^{m_1} = max_{0 \leq |\vec{b}| \leq \rho} \left( M_A^{m_1}(-\rho + |\vec{b}|, s), M_A^{m_1}(-\rho + |\vec{b}| + 1, s) \right). \quad (2.17)$$

14
Assume now that the set $\mathcal{O}$ and the operator $A$ depend on $i = i(\omega)$, and are well defined for $\omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 \subseteq \Omega_{\varepsilon}$ for all $i$ satisfying (1.24). We consider $i_1 = i_1(\omega)$, $i_2 = i_2(\omega)$ and for $\omega \in \mathcal{O}(i_1) \cap \mathcal{O}(i_2)$ we define

$$\Delta_{12} A := A(i_1) - A(i_2). \quad (2.18)$$

We require the following:

- The operators $\partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A$, $[\partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A, \partial_{\varphi}]$, for $0 \leq |\beta| \leq \rho - 3$, have the following properties, for any $s_0 \leq s \leq S$, with possibly $S = +\infty$:

(iii) for any $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}$, $m_1, m_2 \geq 0$ and $m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |\beta| - 1$ one has that $\langle D_2 \rangle^{m_1} \partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A \langle D_2 \rangle^{m_2}$ is bounded on $H^p$ into itself. More precisely there is a positive constant $M_{\partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A}$ such that for any $h \in H^p$, we have

$$\sup_{m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |\beta| - 1} \| \langle D_2 \rangle^{m_1} \partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A \langle D_2 \rangle^{m_2} h \|_p \leq M_{\partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A} (\rho + |\beta| + 1, p) \| h \|_p; \quad (2.19)$$

(iv) for any $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}$, $m_1, m_2 \geq 0$ and $m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |\beta| - 2$ one has that $\langle D_2 \rangle^{m_1} [\partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A, \partial_{\varphi}] \langle D_2 \rangle^{m_2}$ is bounded on $H^p$ into itself. More precisely there is a positive constant $M_{[\partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A, \partial_{\varphi}]}$ such that for any $h \in H^p$ one has

$$\sup_{m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |\beta| - 2} \| \langle D_2 \rangle^{m_1} [\partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A, \partial_{\varphi}] \langle D_2 \rangle^{m_2} h \|_p \leq M_{[\partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A, \partial_{\varphi}]} (\rho + |\beta| + 2, p) \| h \|_p. \quad (2.20)$$

We define for $0 \leq b \leq \rho - 3$

$$M_{\Delta_{12} A}(p, b) := \max_{0 \leq |\beta| \leq b} \left( M_{\partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A} (-\rho + |\beta| + 1, p), M_{[\partial_{\varphi}^p \Delta_{12} A, \partial_{\varphi}]} (-\rho + |\beta| + 2, p) \right). \quad (2.21)$$

By construction one has that $M_{\Delta_{12} A}^\omega (s, b_1) \leq M_{\Delta_{12} A}^\omega (s, b_2)$ if $b_1 \leq b_2 \leq \rho - 2$ and $M_{\Delta_{12} A}(p, b_1) \leq M_{\Delta_{12} A}(p, b_2)$ if $b_1 \leq b_2 \leq \rho - 3$.

For the properties of the classes of operators we introduced above, we refer to Appendix B.1.

3 Regularization procedure

The aim of this section is to prove Theorem 1.10.

3.1 Flow of hyperbolic Pseudo differential PDEs

First we analyze the structure of the flow map that we use to conjugate the operator (1.25) to a diagonal operator plus a smoothing term.

We study the flow $\Psi^\tau$ of the vector field generated by the Hamiltonian

$$S(\tau, \varphi, u) = \frac{1}{2} \int b(\tau, \varphi, x) u^2 dx \quad b(\tau, \varphi, x) := \frac{\beta(\varphi, x)}{1 + \tau \beta_x(\varphi, x)} \quad (3.1)$$

and $\beta$ is some smooth function. We first need to show that $\Psi^\tau$ is well defined as map on $H^s$ (see Proposition 3.1). Then we study the structure of $\Psi^\tau \mathcal{L}_u(\Psi^\tau)^{-1}$, see Proposition 3.5.

The flow associated to the Hamiltonian (3.1) is given by

$$\partial_\tau \Psi^\tau (u) = (J \circ b) \Psi^\tau (u), \quad \Psi^0 u = u. \quad (3.2)$$
where \( b(\tau, \varphi, x) \) is defined in \((3.1)\) with \( \beta \in C^\infty(T^\nu+1) \) to be determined.

In the following proposition we prove that the flow of \((3.2)\) \( \Psi^\tau = C^\tau \circ A^\tau \), where \( A^\tau \) is the operator

\[
A^\tau h(\varphi, x) := (1 + \tau \beta_x(\varphi, x))h(\varphi, x + \tau \beta(\varphi, x)), \quad \varphi \in T^\nu, x \in \mathbb{T},
\]

\[
(A^\tau)^{-1} h(\varphi, y) := (1 + \tilde{\beta}_y(\tau, \varphi, y))h(\varphi, y + \tilde{\beta}(\tau, \varphi, y)), \quad \varphi \in T^\nu, y \in \mathbb{T},
\]

where \( \tilde{\beta}(\tau; x, \xi) \) is such that

\[
x \mapsto y = x + \tau \beta(\varphi, x) \Leftrightarrow y \mapsto x = y + \tilde{\beta}(\tau, \varphi, x), \quad \tau \in [0, 1],
\]

and \( C^\tau \) is the sum of a pseudo differential operator of order \(-1\) with a smoothing remainder belonging to the class \( \Sigma_{p, p} \) for any \( p \in \mathbb{N}, \rho \geq 3, s_0 \leq p \leq p_0(p) \) provided that \( \beta \) satisfies an appropriate \( p\)-smallness condition (see \((3.6)\)).

First we define

\[
\Lambda := (1 - \partial_{xx})^{-1}, \quad x := \partial_x \circ b \quad b := \frac{\beta}{1 + \tau \beta_x}.
\]

(3.4)

We remark that the torus diffeomorphism \( A^\tau \) satisfies

\[
\partial_x A^\tau = \mathcal{X} A^\tau, \quad A^0 = I.
\]

(3.5)

We refer to the Appendix B.2 for some properties of the operator \( A^\tau \) in \((3.3)\).

**Proposition 3.1.** Let \( \mathcal{O} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^\nu \) be a compact set. Fix \( \rho \geq 3, S > s_0 \) large enough and consider a function \( \beta := \beta(\omega, 3(\omega)) \in C^\infty(T^\nu+1) \), Lipschitz in \( \omega \in \mathcal{O} \) and in the variable \( 3 \). There exist \( \sigma_1 = \sigma_1(\rho) > 0 \), \( \sigma \geq \sigma = \sigma(\rho) > 0 \) and \( 1 > \delta = \delta(\rho, S) > 0 \) such that if

\[
\|\beta\|_{C_{s_0+s_1}}^\mathcal{O} \leq \delta,
\]

then, for any \( \varphi \in T^\nu \), the equation \((3.2)\) has a unique solution \( \Psi^\tau(\varphi) \) in the space

\[
C^0([0, 1]; H^s_x) \cap C^1([0, 1]; H^{s-1}_x), \quad \forall s_0 \leq s \leq S.
\]

Moreover, for any \( s_0 \leq p \leq s_0 + \sigma_1 - \sigma \), one has \( \Psi^\tau = A^\tau \circ C^\tau \), where \( A^\tau \) is defined in \((3.3)\) and

\[
C^\tau = \Theta^\tau + R^\tau(\varphi), \quad \Theta^\tau := \text{Op}(1 + \vartheta(\tau, \varphi, x, \xi))
\]

(3.7)

with (recall \((1.16)\)), for any \( s \geq s_0 \),

\[
|\vartheta|_{-1, s}, \Theta \leq s, a, p \|\beta\|_{C_{s+s_1}}^\mathcal{O}, \quad |\Delta_{12}\vartheta|_{-1, p, a} \leq p, a, p \|\Delta_{12}\beta\|_{p+s_1}.
\]

(3.8)

and \( R^\tau(\varphi) \in \Sigma_{p, p}(\mathcal{O}) \) (see Def. 2.28) with, for \( s_0 \leq s \leq S \),

\[
M_{R^\tau}(s, b) \leq s, a, p \|\beta\|_{C_{s+s_1}}^\mathcal{O}, \quad 0 \leq b \leq p - 2, \quad M_{\Delta_{12}R^\tau}(p, b) \leq p, a \|\Delta_{12}\beta\|_{p+s_1}, \quad 0 \leq b \leq p - 3.
\]

(3.9)

**Proof.** Let us reformulate the problem \((3.2)\) as \( \Psi^\tau = A^\tau \circ C^\tau \), where \( C^\tau := (A^\tau)^{-1} \circ \Psi^\tau \) satisfies the following system

\[
\partial_x C^\tau u = L^\tau C^\tau u, \quad C^0 u = u,
\]

(3.10)

where \( L^\tau = \text{Op}(l(\tau, \varphi, x, \xi)) \) is a pseudo differential operator of order \(-1\) of the form

\[
L^\tau := A^\tau \left( 3\Lambda \partial_x \circ b(\tau) \right) (A^\tau)^{-1} = - \left( 1 - \Lambda \Phi \right)^{-1} \circ \Lambda \circ g(\tau, \varphi, x) \circ \partial_x \circ \tilde{\beta}(\varphi, x)
\]

(3.11)

where (recall \((3.4)\))

\[
g(\tau, \varphi, x) := 3(1 + \tilde{\beta}_x^2(\varphi, x), \quad \Phi := \text{Op}(f_0(\varphi, x) + f_1(\varphi) \xi),
\]

\[
f_0(\varphi, x) := \tilde{\beta}_x^2 + 2 \tilde{\beta}_x - \frac{1 + \tilde{\beta}_x^2}{2} \partial_{xx} \left( \frac{1}{1 + \tilde{\beta}_x^2} \right), \quad f_1(\varphi, x) := - \frac{3}{2} \left( 1 + \tilde{\beta}_x^2 \right)^2 \partial_x \left( \frac{1}{1 + \tilde{\beta}_x^2} \right).
\]

(3.12)
Analysis of $L^r$. The following estimates hold
\[
\|g\|_{s}^{\gamma_0} \leq s (1 + \|\beta\|_{s+1}^{\gamma_0} \|\beta\|_{s+1}^{\gamma_0}), \quad \|f_0\|_{s}^{\gamma_0} + \|f_1\|_{s}^{\gamma_0} + |f_0 + f_1|_{s+\alpha}^{\gamma_0} \leq s \|\gamma_0\|_{s+3},
\]
\[
\|\Delta_2 g\|_{p} + \|\Delta_2 f_0\|_{p} + \|\Delta_2 f_1\|_{p} \leq p \|\Delta_2 \beta\|_{p+3}
\]
By the fact that $L^r$ in (3.11) is one smoothing in space, the problem (3.10) is locally well-posed in $H^s(T_x)$. By the composition Lemma B.4 we have that $I - 2R = I - (Op(\tilde{r}) + R)$ with (see (3.13))
\[
|\tau|^{\gamma_0}_{s+\alpha,0} \leq s_{\alpha,0} \|\beta\|_{s+0,0}, \quad M_{\tau}^\beta(s, b) \leq s_{p,0} \|\beta\|_{s+p,0}, \quad 0 \leq b \leq 2,
\]
\[
|\Delta_{12} \tau|_{s+p,0} \leq s_{p,0} \|\beta\|_{s+p,0}, \quad 0 \leq b \leq 3
\]
for some $\sigma_0 > 0$. By Lemma B.8 Lemma B.9 and (3.14) we have that $(I - 2R)^{-1} = 1 + Op(\tilde{r}) + \tilde{R}, \Lambda \circ \rho \circ x \circ \tilde{\beta} = Op(d) + Q_{\rho}$ with bounds on the symbols and the tame constants similar to (3.14), (3.15) with possibly larger $\sigma_0$. Then
\[
L^r = (I + Op(\tilde{r}) + \tilde{R}) \circ (Op(d) + Q_{\rho}) \text{Lemma B.4} Op(l) + R_{\rho}
\]
where
\[
M_{\tau}^\beta(s, b) \leq s_{p,0} \|\beta\|_{s+p,0}, \quad 0 \leq b \leq 3
\]
for some constant $\tilde{\sigma}_1 = \tilde{\sigma}_1(\rho)$. Note that in principle we get a slightly different constant in each inequality, we are just taking the biggest of them for simplicity.

Approximate solution of (3.10). Now we look for an approximate solution $\Theta^r = Op(1 + \vartheta(\tau, \varphi, x, \xi))$ for the system (3.10). In order to do that we look for a symbol $\vartheta = \sum_{k=1}^{\rho-1} \vartheta_{-k}(\tau, \varphi, x, \xi)$ such that
\[
\partial_{\tau} \vartheta = l + l\#\vartheta + S^{-\rho}, \quad \vartheta(0, \varphi, x, \xi) = 0.
\]
We solve it recursively as follows:
\[
\begin{align*}
\vartheta_{-1}(l, \varphi, x, \xi) &= 0, \\
\vartheta_{-1}(k, \varphi, x, \xi) &= 0, \\
\vartheta_{-1}(0, \varphi, x, \xi) &= 0, \\
\end{align*}
\]
where
\[
\vartheta_{-k} := \sum_{j=1}^{k-1} l\#k-1-j \vartheta_{-j} \in S^{-k}.
\]
Hence we have
\[
\vartheta_{-1}(\tau) = \int_{0}^{\tau} l(s) \, ds, \quad \vartheta_{-k}(\tau) = \int_{0}^{\tau} \vartheta_{-k}(s) \, ds.
\]
By recursion we have that
\[
|\vartheta_{-k}|_{s,\alpha,k}^{\gamma_0} \leq s_{\alpha,k} \|\beta\|_{s+k+\tilde{\sigma}_1}^{\gamma_0} s_{\alpha,k}^{\gamma_0} (\|\beta\|_{s+k+\tilde{\sigma}_1}^{\gamma_0})^{k-1}, \quad 1 \leq k \leq \rho - 1,
\]
\[
|\Delta_{12} \vartheta_{-k}|_{s+p,0} \leq s_{p,0} \|\beta\|_{s+p+\tilde{\sigma}_1}, \quad 1 \leq k \leq \rho - 1.
\]
and so we get (3.21). We write $C^r = \Theta^r + R^r$, where $R^r$ is an operator which satisfies the equation
\[
\partial_{\tau} R^r = L^r R^r + Q^r, \quad R^0 = 0,
\]
where
\[
Q^r := Op(q(\tau)) + R_{\rho} \Theta^r, \quad q(\tau) := \sum_{k=1}^{\rho-1} l\#k-1-k \vartheta_{-k} \in S^{-\rho}
\]
and by Lemma B.2
\[
M_{\mathcal{O}_p}(q) \{s, b\} \leq s, p \|\beta\|_{s + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}} \|\gamma\|_{s_0 + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}}
\]  
(3.25)
with \(\sigma_2 := \sigma_2(\rho) > \sigma_1\). By Lemma B.3 the operator \(Q^T\) belongs to \(\mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}(Q)\) and we have the following bounds
\[
M_{Q^T} \{s, b\} \leq \|\beta\|_{s + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}} \|\gamma\|_{s_0 + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}},
\]
(3.26)
Note that these bounds hold uniformly for \(\tau \in [0, 1]\). Now we have to prove that \(R^T\) belongs to the class \(\mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}\) (see Def. 2.8). By this fact we will deduce that \(C^T\) and its derivatives are tame on \(H^s(\mathbb{T}^q+1)\).

**Estimates for the remainder \(R^T\).** We prove the bounds (3.9), i.e. we show that \(R^T\) belongs to \(\mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}(Q)\) in Def. 2.8 for \(\tau \in [0, 1]\). We use the integral formulation for the problem (3.25), namely
\[
R^T = \int_0^\tau (L^1 R^t + Q^t) \ dt.
\]  
(3.27)
We start by showing that \(R^T\) satisfies item (i) of Definition 2.8 with \(b = 0\). Let \(m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}, m_1, m_2 \geq 0\) and \(m_1 + m_2 = \rho\). We check that the operator \((D_x)^{m_1} R^t (D_x)^{m_2}\) is Lip-0-tame according to Definition 2.8. We have
\[
\langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} R^t (D_x)^{m_2} = \int_0^\tau \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} L^1 (D_x)^{-m_1} (D_x)^{m_1} R^t (D_x)^{m_2} \ dt + \int_0^\tau \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} Q^t (D_x)^{m_2} \ dt.
\]  
(3.28)
By (3.26) we have, for \(s_0 \leq s \leq S\), that
\[
\| \int_0^\tau \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} L^1 (D_x)^{-m_1} (D_x)^{m_1} R^t (D_x)^{m_2} \ dt \|_{s, \rho} \leq \| \beta \|_{s + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}} \| u \|_{s_0} + \| \beta \|_{s_0 + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}} \| u \|_s,
\]  
(3.29)
for \(\tau \in [0, 1]\), \(u \in H^s\). Moreover, by recalling the definition of \(L^1\) in (3.10), by using the fact that \(R_p\) in (3.17) is in the class \(\mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}\) and using the estimates (3.16) on the symbol \(l\) we claim that
\[
\| \int_0^\tau \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} L^1 (D_x)^{-m_1} (D_x)^{m_1} R_p (D_x)^{m_2} \ dt \|_{s, \rho} \leq \| \beta \|_{s + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}} \| u \|_{s_0} + \| \beta \|_{s_0 + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}} \| u \|_s.
\]  
(3.30)
Indeed the bound for \(\text{Op}(l)\) are trivial. In order to treat the remainder \(R_p\) we note that
\[
\langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} R_p (D_x)^{-m_1} = \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} R_p (D_x)^{\rho - m_1} (D_x)^{-\rho}
\]  
and \((D_x)^{m_1} R_p (D_x)^{\rho - m_1}\) is Lip-0-tame, since \(R_p \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}\), moreover \((D_x)^{-\rho} \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}\). Then by Lemma A.4 our claim follows. By using bounds (3.29) and (3.30) with \(s = s_0\) one obtains
\[
\sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \| \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} R^t (D_x)^{m_2} u \|_{s_0, \rho} \leq \| \beta \|_{s_0 + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}} \sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \| \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} R^t (D_x)^{m_2} u \|_{s_0} + \| \beta \|_{s_0 + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}} \| u \|_{s_0},
\]  
(3.31)
hence, by (3.26) and for \(\delta \in (3.6)\) small enough, one gets
\[
\sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \| \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} R^t (D_x)^{m_2} u \|_{s_0, \rho} \leq s, p \|\beta\|_{s_0 + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}} \| u \|_{s_0},
\]  
(3.32)
for any \(u \in H^s\). Now for any \(s_0 \leq s \leq S\), by (3.29), (3.30), the smallness of \(\beta\) in (3.6) and estimate (3.32), we have
\[
\sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \| \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} R^t (D_x)^{m_2} u \|_{s, \rho} \leq s, p \|\beta\|_{s + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}} \| u \|_{s} + \| \beta \|_{s_0 + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}} \| u \|_{s_0}.
\]
This means that
\[
\sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} M_{R^t} (-\rho, s) \leq s, p \|\beta\|_{s + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}}.
\]  
(3.33)
For \(b \in \mathbb{N}^r\) with \([b] = b \leq \rho - 2\), we consider the operator \(\partial_{\rho, m}^b R^t\) and we show that \(\langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} \partial_{\rho, m}^b R^t (D_x)^{m_2}\) is Lip-0-tame for any \(m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}, m_1, m_2 \geq 0\) and \(m_1 + m_2 = \rho - b\). We prove that
\[
M_{\langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} \partial_{\rho, m}^b R^t (D_x)^{m_2}} (0, s) \leq s, p \|\beta\|_{s + \frac{\sigma_2}{2}}, \quad m_1 + m_2 = \rho - b,
\]  
(3.34)
for some $\tilde{\sigma}_3 := \tilde{\sigma}_2(\rho) \geq \tilde{\sigma}_2 > 0$, by induction on $0 \leq b \leq \rho - 1$. For $b = 0$ the bound follows by (3.34). Assume now that (3.34) holds for any $\bar{b}$ such that $0 \leq \bar{b} < b \leq \rho - 2$. We show (3.34) for $b = \bar{b} + 1$. By (3.27) we have

$$
(D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^2 \mathcal{R}^m (D_x)^{m_2} = \sum_{b_1 + b_2 = \bar{b}} C([b_1], [b_2]) \int_0^\tau (D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^{2 \mathcal{R}} (R_t^m) (D_x)^{m_2} dt
$$

$$
+ \int_0^\tau (D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}} (D_x)^{m_2} dt.
$$

(3.35)

By (3.26) we know that, for any $t \in [0, 1]$, the operator $(D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}} (R_t^m)$ is Lip-0-tame. We write

$$
(D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}} (R_t^m) (D_x)^{m_2} = (D_x)^{m_1} (\partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}} (R_t^m)) (D_x)^{m_2}.
$$

(3.36)

We study the case $|b_2| \leq b - 1$. By the inductive hypothesis we have that $(D_x)^{m_1} |b_1| \partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}} (R_t^m)$ is Lip-0-tame since $m_1 + |b_1| + m_2 = \rho - |b_2|$, hence the bound (3.34) holds for $b = |b_2|$. By reasoning as for the proof of the bound (3.30) we have

$$
\| (D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}} (D_x)^{m_2} \| F_\infty \leq \| \beta \| \gamma \| u \| s + \| \beta \| \gamma \| u \| s,
$$

(3.37)

for $u \in H^r$, $s_0 \leq s \leq S$. By (3.37), the inductive hypothesis on $\partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}} \mathcal{R}^m$ and (3.26) we get

$$
\mathcal{M}^{\gamma} \mathcal{(D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}} (D_x)^{m_2}, (0, s)} \leq \| \beta \| \gamma \| u \| s.
$$

(3.38)

Note also that By Lemma (3.6) bounds (3.17) and (3.16) we have that (3.37) holds for $b_1 = 0$. Hence

$$
\sup_{t \in [0, 1]} \| (D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}} (D_x)^{m_2} \| \gamma \| u \| s \leq \| \beta \| \gamma \| u \| s,
$$

(3.39)

for $s = s_0$ and the smallness of $\beta$ in (3.6) we get

$$
\sup_{t \in [0, 1]} \| (D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}} (D_x)^{m_2} \| \gamma \| u \| s_0 \leq \| \beta \| \gamma \| u \| s_0.
$$

(3.40)

Then using (3.40) one obtains the bound for any $s_0 \leq s \leq S$

$$
\sup_{t \in [0, 1]} \mathcal{M}^{\gamma} \mathcal{(D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}} (D_x)^{m_2}, (0, s)} \leq \| \beta \| \gamma \| u \| s.
$$

(3.41)

The estimates for $\mathcal{M}^{\gamma} \mathcal{(R_t^m, \partial_x)}(s)$ and $\mathcal{M}^{\gamma} \mathcal{(\partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}}, \partial_x)}(s)$ follow by the same arguments. We have obtained the estimate for $\mathcal{M}^{\gamma} \mathcal{(\partial_x^{2 \mathcal{Q}}, \partial_x)}(s)$ in (3.9). The estimate on the Lipschitz variation with respect to the variable $i$ (3.9) follows by Leibnitz rule and by (3.9) for $R^t$, (3.16). (3.26) as in the previous cases. We proved (3.9) with $\sigma_1 = \sigma_3$. □

**Corollary 3.2.** Fix $n \in \mathbb{N}$. There exists $\sigma = \sigma(\rho)$ such that if $\| \beta \| \gamma \| u \| s_0 + \sigma \leq 1$, then the flow $\Psi^\tau(\varphi)$ of (3.2) satisfies for $s \in [s_0, S]$,

$$
\sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \| \Psi^\tau u \| \gamma \| u \| s + \| \Psi^\tau u \| \gamma \| u \| s_0 \leq \| \beta \| \gamma \| u \| s_0 + \| \beta \| \gamma \| u \| s_0 + 1.
$$

(3.42)

$$
\sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \| (\Psi^\tau - 1) u \| \gamma \| u \| s_0 \leq \| \beta \| \gamma \| u \| s_0 + 1.
$$

(3.43)
For any $|\alpha| \leq n$, $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $m_1 + m_2 = |\alpha|$, for any $s \geq s_0$ there exist $\mu_* = \mu_*(|\alpha|, m_1, m_2)$, $\sigma_* = \sigma_*([|\alpha|, m_1, m_2])$ and $\delta = \delta(m_1, s)$ such that if $\|\beta\|_{\gamma_*} \leq \delta$, and $\|\beta\|_{\sigma_*} \leq 1$ for $p + \sigma_* \leq s_0 + \mu_*$, then one has

$$
\sup_{\tau \in [0,1]} \| (D_{\tau z})^{-m_1} \partial_{\bar{z}}^2 \Phi (\varphi) (D_{\tau z})^{-m_2} u \|_{\gamma_*} \lesssim_{s, b, m_1, m_2} \| u \|_{\gamma_*} + \| \partial_{\bar{s}}^p \gamma_* \|_{\gamma_*} \| u \|_{\gamma_*}
$$

$$
\sup_{\tau \in [0,1]} \| (D_{\tau z})^{-m_1} \partial_{\bar{z}}^2 \Delta_{12} \Phi (\varphi) (D_{\tau z})^{-m_2} u \|_{p} \lesssim_{p, b, m_1, m_2} \| u \|_{p} \| \Delta_{12} \beta \|_{p + \mu_*}, \quad m_1 + m_2 = |\alpha| + 1.
$$

**Proof.** The estimates on $\Phi^*$ follow by using Lemmata 3.4, 3.10 and the result of Proposition 3.1. In order to prove the bounds (3.42) for the adjoint $(\Phi^*)^*$ it is sufficient to reformulate Proposition 3.1 in terms of $(\Phi^*)^*$.

### 3.2 Quantitative Egorov analysis

The system (3.2) is an Hyperbolic PDE, thus we shall use a version of Egorov Theorem to study how pseudo differential operators change under the flow $\Phi^*$. This is the content of Theorem 3.4 which provides precise estimates for the transformed operators.

**Notation.** Consider an integer $n \in \mathbb{N}$. To simplify the notation for now on we shall write, $\Sigma_n^*$ the sum over indexes $k_1, k_2, k_3 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $k_1 < n, k_1 + k_2 + k_3 = n$ and $k_1 + k_2 \geq 1$.

We need the following lemma.

**Lemma 3.3.** Let $\mathcal{O}$ be a subset of $\mathbb{R}^n$. Let $A$ be the operator defined for $w \in S^m$ as

$$
Aw = w(f(x), g(x)\xi), \quad f(x) := x + \beta(x), \quad g(x) := (1 + \beta(x))^{-1}
$$

for some smooth function $\beta$ such that $\|\beta\|_{2m+2} < 1$. Then $A$ is bounded, namely $Aw \in S^m$ and

$$
|Aw|_{m,s,\alpha} \leq |w|_{m,s,\alpha} + \sum_{s} |w|_{m,k_1+\alpha+k_2} \| \beta \|_{k_3+s_0+2}.
$$

for $s \geq 0$. For $s = s_0$ it is convenient to consider the rougher estimate $|Aw|_{m,s_0,\alpha} \leq |w|_{m,s_0,\alpha+s_0}$.

**Proof.** It follows directly by Lemma A.8 in Appendix A.

**Theorem 3.4 (Egorov).** Fix $\rho \geq 3, p \geq s_0$, $m \in \mathbb{R}$ with $p + m > 0$. Let $w(x, \xi) \in S^m$ with $w = w(\omega, \mathcal{J}(\omega))$, Lipschitz in $\omega \in \mathcal{O} \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ and in the variable 3. Let $A^*$ be the flow of the system (3.3). There exist $\sigma_1 := \sigma_1(m, \rho)$ and $\delta := \delta(m, \rho)$ such that, if

$$
\|\beta\|_{m+s_0+\sigma_1} \leq \delta,
$$

then $A^* \mathcal{O}^p[w](A^*)^{-1} = \mathcal{O}^p[q(x, \xi)] + \mathcal{R}$ where $q \in S^m$ and $\mathcal{R} \in \mathcal{L}_{p,p}(\mathcal{O})$. Moreover, one has that the following estimates hold:

$$
|q^*|_{m,s,\alpha,\rho} \leq m, s, \alpha, \rho \| q \|_{m,s,\alpha+\sigma_1} + \sum_{s} |w|_{m,k_1+\alpha+k_2+\sigma_1} \| \beta \|_{k_3+\sigma_1},
$$

$$
\| \Delta_{12} q \|_{m,p+1,\alpha+\sigma_1} \leq m, p, \rho \| \Delta_{12} \beta \|_{p+1} + \| \Delta_{12} \beta \|_{s_0+1} + \sum_{s} |w|_{m,k_1+\alpha+k_2+\sigma_1} \| \beta \|_{k_3+\sigma_1}.
$$

Furthermore for any $b \leq \rho - 2$ and $s_0 \leq s \leq S$

$$
\mathcal{M}^b_{R}(s, b) \leq m, s, \rho \| q \|_{m,s+\rho,\sigma_1} + \sum_{s+\rho} |w|_{m,k_1+\alpha+k_2+\sigma_1} \| \beta \|_{k_3+\sigma_1}.
$$
and for any \( b \leq \rho - 3 \),
\[
\mathcal{M}_{\Delta_{12}}(p, b) \leq m_{p, \rho} \|w\|_{m, p + \rho, \sigma_1} \|\Delta_{12}^2\|_{p + \sigma_1} + \|\Delta_{12}w\|_{m, s + \rho, \sigma_1}
+ \sum_{p + \rho} |w|_{m, k_1, k_2 + \sigma_1} \|\beta\|_{k_3 + \sigma_1} \|\Delta_{12}^2\|_{s_0 + \sigma_1} + \sum_{p + \rho} |\Delta_{12}w|_{m, k_1, k_2 + \sigma_1} \|\beta\|_{k_3 + \sigma_1}.
\] (3.49)

**Proof.** The operator \( P(\tau) := \mathcal{A}^* \text{Op}(w)(\mathcal{A}^*)^{-1} \) satisfies the Heisenberg equation
\[
\begin{align*}
\partial_\tau P(\tau) & = [X, P(\tau)], \\
X & = \partial_x \circ b =: \text{Op}(\chi), \\
P(0) & = \text{Op}(w).
\end{align*}
\] (3.50)

We construct an approximate solution of (3.50) by considering a pseudo differential operator \( \text{Op}(\gamma) \) with
\[
\gamma = \sum_{k=0}^{m + \rho - 1} q_{m-k}(x, \xi)
\] (3.51)
such that (see (3.50) and note that \( \chi := b\xi + b_x \))
\[
\begin{align*}
\partial_x q_m & = \{b\xi, q_m\}, \\
q_m(0) & = w,
\end{align*}
\] (3.52)
where for \( k \geq 1 \) (recall (A.27)), denoting by \( w = w(h, k) := k - h + 1 \),
\[
\begin{align*}
r_{m-k} & = \frac{1}{h}\{b_x, q_{m-k+1} \} - \sum_{h=0}^{k-1} q_{m-h} b_{\#}\chi \\
& = -\frac{1}{h}\partial_x q_{m-k+1} b_x - \sum_{h=0}^{k-1} \frac{1}{\binom{k}{h}!} (\partial_x^h q_{m-h})(\partial_x^{k-h}) \chi \in S^{m-k}.
\end{align*}
\]

By Lemma B.4 or directly by interpolation, one has
\[
|r_{m-k}|_{m-k, \sigma} \leq \sum_{h=0}^{k-1} q_{m-h} |\gamma_{m-h, \sigma, \alpha + \omega}| + \sum_{h=0}^{k-1} q_{m-h} \|\gamma_{m-h, \sigma, \alpha + \omega}\|_{\alpha + \omega + 2},
\] (3.53)
\[
|\Delta_{12} r_{m-k}|_{m-k, \omega} \leq \sum_{h=0}^{k-1} |\Delta_{12} q_{m-h}|_{m-h, \omega, \alpha + \omega} + \sum_{h=0}^{k-1} |\Delta_{12} q_{m-h}|_{m-h, \sigma, \alpha + \omega} \|\beta\|_{p + \psi + 2}
+ \sum_{h=0}^{k-1} q_{m-h} \|\Delta_{12}^2\|_{p + \psi + 2}.
\] (3.54)

Hence we can solve (3.52) iteratively. Let us denote by \( \gamma^{\tau_0, \tau}(x, \xi) \) the solution of the characteristic system
\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{d}{ds} x(s) & = -b(s, x(s)) \\
\frac{d}{ds} \xi(s) & = b_x(s, x(s)) \xi(s)
\end{align*}
\] (3.55)
with initial condition \( \gamma^{\tau_0, \tau} = (x, \xi) \). Then the first equation in (3.52) has the solution
\[
q_m(\tau, x, \xi) = w(\gamma^{\tau_0, \tau}(x, \xi))
\] (3.56)
where
\[
\gamma^{\tau, \tau_0}(x, \xi) = (f(\tau, x), \xi g(\tau, x)), \quad f(\tau, x) := x + \tau \beta(x), \quad g(\tau, x) := \frac{1}{1 + \tau \beta_x(x)}.
\] (3.57)
Hence by Lemma [3.3] we have

\[ |q_m|_{m,s,\alpha} \leq s,\alpha |w|_{m,s,\alpha} + \sum_s |w|_{m,k_1,\alpha+k_2} \|\beta\|_{k_3+s+2}. \]  (3.58)

For any \( k \geq 1 \), the solution of (3.59) is

\[ q_{m-k}(\tau, x, \xi) = \int_0^\tau r_{m-k}(\gamma^{0,\ell} \gamma^{\tau,0}(x, \xi)) \, dt. \]  (3.59)

We observe that

\[ \gamma^{0,\ell} \gamma^{\tau,0}(x, \xi) = (\tilde{f}, \tilde{g} \xi) \]  (3.60)

with

\[ \tilde{f}(t, \tau, x) := x + \tau \beta(x) + \tilde{\beta}(t, x + \tau \beta(x)), \quad \tilde{g}(t, \tau, x) := \frac{1 + t \beta_x(\tilde{f}(t, \tau, x))}{1 + \tau \beta_x(x)}. \]  (3.61)

Thus if \( \tilde{A} := r(\tilde{f}, \tilde{g} \xi) \) we have (recall that \( \tau \in [0, 1] \))

\[ |q_{m-k}|_{m-k,\alpha} \leq s,\alpha |\tilde{A} r_{m-k}|_{m-k,\alpha}, \quad |q_{m-k}|_{m-k,\alpha} \leq \alpha |\tilde{A} r_{m-k}|_{m-k,\alpha} \leq |r_{m-k}|_{m-k,\alpha} \]  (3.62)

and by Lemma [3.3] with \( A \sim \tilde{A} \)

\[ |q_{m-k}|_{m-k,\alpha} \leq s,\alpha |r_{m-k}|_{m-k,\alpha} + \sum_s |r_{m-k}|_{m-k,\alpha+k_2} \|\beta\|_{k_3+s+2}. \]  (3.63)

We want to prove inductively, for \( k = 0, \ldots, m + \rho \),

\[ |q_{m-k}|_{m-k,\alpha} \leq s,\alpha,\rho |w|_{m-s,\alpha+2k} + \sum_s |w|_{m,k_1,\alpha+k_2+k(s_0+2)} \|\beta\|_{k_3+s+2+k}. \]  (3.64)

For \( k = 0 \) this is proved in (3.58). Now assume that (3.64) holds, up to some \( k \geq 1 \). We use (3.53) to bound \( q_{m-k} \). First we give a bound for \( r_{m-k} \) in terms of the norm of the symbol \( w \). To shorten the formulas let us denote \( t := s_0 + 2 \).

By (3.53) and the inductive hypothesis (3.64) we get

\[ |r_{m-k}|_{m-k,\alpha} \leq s,\alpha,\rho |w|_{m-s,\alpha+2k} + \sum_s |w|_{m,k_1,\alpha+k_2+k} \|\beta\|_{k_3+t+k}. \]  (3.65)

Then by (3.63) and (3.65),

\[ |q_{m-k}|_{m-k,\alpha} \leq s,\alpha,\rho \sum_s \left( \sum_{n_1+n_2+n_3=k+1} |w|_{m,n_1,\alpha+n_2+k} \|\beta\|_{n_3} \right) \|\beta\|_{k_3+t} \]  

+ \sum_s |w|_{m,s,\alpha+2k} + \sum_s |w|_{m,k_1,\alpha+k_2+k} \|\beta\|_{k_3+t+k} \]

\[ \leq s,\alpha,\rho |w|_{m-s,\alpha+2k} + \sum_s |w|_{m,k_1,\alpha+k_2+k} \|\beta\|_{k_3+t+k} \]  

that is the estimate (3.64). By (3.59) we have

\[ \Delta^{1/2} q_{m-k}(\tau, x, \xi) = \int_0^\tau \Delta^{1/2} (r_{m-k}(\gamma^{0,\ell} \gamma^{\tau,0}(x, \xi))) \, ds \]  (3.66)
and recalling (3.61)
\begin{equation}
|\Delta_{12} q_{m-k}|_{m-k,s,\alpha} \leq s,\alpha \{A(\partial_x r_{m-k}) (\Delta_{12} \hat{f})|_{m-k,s,\alpha} + |A(\partial_t r_{m-k}) (\Delta_{12} \hat{g} \xi)|_{m-k,s,\alpha} + |A(\Delta_{12} \hat{f})|_{m-k,s,\alpha}.
\end{equation}
(3.67)

The first two terms of the right hand side in (3.67) are bounded by (3.65) and Lemma A.1 in Appendix A of [24]. For the last summand we proceed by induction as above using (3.54). We obtain
\begin{equation}
|\Delta_{12} q_{m-k}|_{m-k,p,\alpha} \leq |w|_{m,p+1,\alpha+2k+1} \|\Delta_{12} \beta\|_{p+1}
+ \sum_{p+1}^s |w|_{m,k_1,\alpha+k_2+s_0+1+kt}\|\beta\|_{k_3+s_0+t+k}\|\Delta_{12} \beta\|_{s_0+1}
+ |w|_{m,s_0+1,\alpha+s_0+1+kt}\|\Delta_{12} \beta\|_{s_0+1} + |\Delta_{12} w|_{m,p,\alpha+2k}
+ \sum_{p}^s |\Delta_{12} w|_{m,k_1,k_2+\alpha+kt}\|\beta\|_{k_3+s_0+t+k}.
\end{equation}
(3.68)

Then we have (3.46) and (3.47). Now we have (recall (3.51))
\begin{align}
P(\tau) &= Q + R, \quad Q = Op(q) \in OPS^m
\end{align}
(3.69)
and by the construction of $Q$ we get that
\begin{align}
\begin{cases}
\partial_t R(\tau) = [X, R] + \mathcal{M}, \\
R(0) = 0
\end{cases}
\end{align}
(3.70)
where
\begin{equation}
\mathcal{M} = -Op \left( i\{a, q_{m-p}\} + \sum_{k=0}^{m-p+1} q_m - k \sum_{\alpha + \rho, m} \right) \in OPS^{-\rho}.
\end{equation}
(3.71)

By Lemma B.2 we deduce that $\mathcal{M} \in \mathcal{S}_{\rho, p}$ and using (A.21) (recall also the Definition 2.7) we have for all $s_0 \leq s \leq S$
\begin{equation}
M_{\mathcal{M}}^s(s, b) \leq s,\rho, m \|w\|_{s, s+\rho, \sigma_1} + \sum_{s+\rho}^{\rho} |w|_{m,k_1,k_2+\sigma_1}\|\beta\|_{k_3+\sigma_1}, \quad b \leq \rho - 2,
\end{equation}
(3.72)
\begin{align}
M_{\Delta_{12} \mathcal{M}}(p, b) \leq p \|w|_{m,p+\sigma_1}\|\Delta_{12} \beta\|_{p+\sigma_1} + \|\Delta_{12} \beta\|_{s_0+\sigma_1} \sum_{p+\rho}^s |w|_{m,k_1,k_2+\sigma_1}\|\beta\|_{k_3+\sigma_1}
+ |\Delta_{12} w|_{m,p+\sigma_1}\|\beta\|_{p+\sigma_1}, \quad b \leq \rho - 3
\end{align}
(3.73)
for some $\sigma_1 > 0$. If $V(\tau) := R(\tau)A^\tau$ then it solves $\partial_t V = XV + \mathcal{M}A^\tau$ and so
\begin{align}
V^\tau = \int_0^\tau A^\tau (A^\tau)^{-1} \mathcal{M}A^\tau \, ds \quad \Rightarrow \quad R(\tau) = \int_0^\tau A^\tau (A^\tau)^{-1} \mathcal{M}A^\tau (A^\tau)^{-1} \, ds.
\end{align}
(3.74)
By Lemma B.12 $R^\tau \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}$ for any $\tau \in [0, 1]$. By (B.42) we have that, for any $\tau \in [0, 1]$, taking $\sigma_1$ possibly larger than before in order to fit the assumptions of Lemma B.12
\begin{equation}
M_{\mathcal{M}}^s(s, b) \leq s,\rho, m \|w\|^\rho_{s+\sigma_1} M_{\mathcal{M}}^\tau(s_0).
\end{equation}
(3.75)
Then by Leibniz rule and Lemma B.11 we have by (3.73)
\begin{align}
M_{\Delta_{12} \mathcal{M}}(s, b) \leq s,\rho, m \|\Delta_{12} \beta\|_{p} + M_{\mathcal{M}}^s(p, b)\|\Delta_{12} \beta\|_{p+\sigma_1}
+ M_{\Delta_{12} \mathcal{M}}(p, b)\|\beta\|_{p+\sigma_1}.
\end{align}
(3.76)
We obtain (3.48) and (3.49) by using respectively (3.72) and (3.73). \hfill \blacksquare
### 3.3 Conjugation of a class of first order operators

In this Section we prove an important abstract conjugation Lemma which is needed to prove Theorem 1.10. We shall also recall a Moser-like theorem for first order linear operators (see Proposition 3.5) which has been proved in [24].

**A conjugation Lemma for a class of pseudo differential operators.** The following proposition describes the structure of an operator like \( L_\omega \) conjugated by the flow of a system like (3.2).

**Proposition 3.5 (Conjugation).** Let \( O \) be a subset of \( \mathbb{R}^\nu \). Fix \( \rho \geq 3, \alpha \in \mathbb{N}, p \geq s_0 \) and consider a linear operator

\[
L := \omega \cdot \partial_x - J \circ (m + a(\varphi, x)) + Q
\]

where \( m = m(\omega) \) is a real constant, \( a = a(\omega, J(\omega)) \) is \( C^\infty (\mathbb{T}^{\nu+1}) \) is real valued, both are Lipschitz in \( \omega \in O \) and \( a \) is Lipschitz in the variable \( J \). Moreover \( Q = \text{Op}(q(\varphi, x, \xi)) + \tilde{Q} \) with \( \tilde{Q} \in \mathcal{L}_{p,p}(O) \) and \( q = q(\omega, J(\omega)) \in S^{-1} \) satisfying

\[
|q|_{-1, s, \alpha} \leq s, \alpha \quad k_2 \|p\|_{s+\sigma, 3},
\]

\[
|\Delta_2 q|_{-1, p, \alpha} \leq p, \alpha \quad k_3 \|p\|_{1+\sigma, 2}. \quad (3.77)
\]

Here \( k_1, k_2, k_3, \sigma_2 > 0 \) are constants depending on \( q \) while \( p = p(\omega, J(\omega)) \in C^\infty (\mathbb{T}^{\nu+1}) \) is Lipschitz in \( \omega \) and in the variable \( J \).

There are \( \sigma_3 = \sigma_3(\rho) \geq \sigma_2 = \sigma_2(\rho) > 0 \) and \( \delta_* := \delta_*(\rho) \in (0, 1) \) such that, if

\[
\|\beta\|_{s+\sigma, 3} + \|a\|_{s+\sigma, 3} + k_2 \|p\|_{s+\sigma, 3} + k_1 + M^\gamma_{\tilde{Q}}(s_0, b) \leq \delta_*,
\]

the following holds for \( p \leq s_0 + \sigma_3 - \sigma_2 \). Consider \( \Psi := \Psi^1 \) the flow at time one of the system (3.2), where \( b \) is defined in (3.4). Then we have

\[
\mathcal{L}_+ := \Psi L \Psi^{-1} = \omega \cdot \partial_x - J \circ (m + a_+(\varphi, x)) + \tilde{Q} +
\]

\[
m + a_+(\varphi, x) := -(\omega \cdot \partial_x \tilde{\beta})(\varphi, x) + \varphi(\varphi, x) + (m + a(\varphi, x + \beta(\varphi, x))) (1 + \tilde{\beta}_s(\varphi, x + \beta(\varphi, x))) \quad (3.80)
\]

with \( \tilde{\beta} \) the function such that \( x + \tilde{\beta}(\varphi, x) \) is the inverse of the diffeomorphism of the torus \( x \mapsto x + \beta(\varphi, x) \). The operator \( \tilde{Q}_+ := \text{Op}(q_+(\varphi, x, \xi)) + \tilde{Q}+ \) with

\[
|m|_{-1, s, \alpha} \leq s, \alpha \quad \|p\|_{s+\sigma, 3} + \|a\|_{s+\sigma, 3} + k_2 \|p\|_{s+\sigma, 3},
\]

\[
|\Delta_2 q|_{-1, p, \alpha} \leq p, \alpha \quad k_3 \|p\|_{1+\sigma, 2}. \quad (3.82)
\]

and \( \tilde{Q}_+ \in \mathcal{L}_{p,p}(O) \) with, for \( s_0 \leq s \leq S, \)

\[
M^\gamma_{\tilde{Q}_+}(s, b) \leq s, \rho \quad M^\gamma_{\tilde{Q}_+}(s, b) + \|\beta\|_{s+\sigma, 3} + k_2 \|p\|_{s+\sigma, 3} + \|a\|_{s+\sigma, 3}, \quad b \leq \rho - 2, \quad (3.83)
\]

\[
M_{\Delta_2 \tilde{Q}_+}(p, b) \leq p, \rho \quad M_{\Delta_2 \tilde{Q}_+}(p, b) + k_3 \|p\|_{s+\sigma, 3} (1 + \|p\|_{p+\sigma, 3}) + \|\Delta_2 \beta\|_{p+\sigma, 3} + \|\Delta_2 a\|_{p+\sigma, 3} \quad (3.84)
\]

for any \( b \leq \rho - 3 \).

**Proof.** Let \( \Psi^* \) be the flow in (3.2). We can write \( \Psi^* := A^r \circ (\theta^r + R^r) \), where \( A^r \) is defined in (3.3), and \( \theta^r, R^r \) given by Prop. 3.3 in (5.7). We define the map \( W^* := A^r \circ \theta^r \). We claim that setting \( \hat{R}^r = (\theta^r)^{-1} R^r \) we have

\[
S^* := W^r (O)(W^r)^{-1} - \Psi^* L \Psi^{-1} = A^r \theta^r (L^0, \hat{R}^r)(I + \hat{R}^r)^{-1} (\theta^r)^{-1} (A^r)^{-1} \in \mathcal{L}_{p,p},
\]

and \( \sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} [M^\gamma_{\tilde{Q}_+}(s, b), \sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} M_{\Delta_2 \tilde{Q}_+}(s, b) ] \) satisfy bounds (3.83) and (3.84). We first study the conjugation of \( L^0 \) by \( W^r \). In order to prove our claim we just have to note that \( \hat{R}^r \in \mathcal{L}_{p+1,p} \) by Lemma 3.3, moreover, by formula (3.11), \( \omega \cdot \partial_x \hat{R}^r = \omega \cdot \partial_x \hat{R}^r \) and \( [\partial_x, \hat{R}^r] \in \mathcal{L}_{p,p} \). This means that \( [L^0, \hat{R}^r] \in \mathcal{L}_{p,p} \), so that our claim follows by Lemmata 3.1, 3.3, 5.8 and 5.12.
Conjugation by $\Theta^\tau$. By Lemma B.8 we have $(\Theta^\tau)^{-1} := I - \text{Op}(\tilde{\theta}) + B_\rho$, with

$$
|\tilde{\theta}|_{s,\alpha,p} \leq s, \alpha, p \parallel \beta\parallel_{s+\delta_1,\alpha}, \quad M_{B_\rho}(s, b) \leq s, \rho \parallel \beta\parallel_{s+\delta_0,\alpha}, \quad 0 \leq b \leq \rho - 2,

|\Delta_1 \tilde{\theta}|_{-1, \rho, \alpha} \leq \rho_2 \parallel \Delta_2 \beta\parallel_{p+\delta_0,\alpha},

M_{\Delta_1 \tilde{\theta}}(p, b) \leq p, \rho \parallel \Delta_2 \beta\parallel_{p+\delta_0,\alpha}, \quad 0 \leq b \leq \rho - 3,
$$

for $s_0 \leq s \leq S$ and for some $\delta_0 = \delta_0(\rho)$. Throughout the proof we shall denote by $\theta_i$ an increasing sequence of constants, depending on $\rho$, which keeps track of the loss of derivatives in our procedure. Moreover we shall omit writing the constraints $s_0 \leq s \leq S$, $0 \leq b \leq \rho - 2$, $0 \leq b \leq \rho - 3$ when we write the bounds for the operators belonging to $\mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}$.

We wish to compute

$$
\Theta^\tau B(\Theta^\tau)^{-1} = B + [\text{Op}(\tilde{\theta}), B][\text{Op}(1 - \tilde{\theta}) + [\text{Op}(\tilde{\theta}), B]B_\rho
$$

for $B = \omega \cdot \partial_{x_j}(\omega \cdot J \circ (m + a), \text{Op}(q), \tilde{q})$. Let us start by studying the commutator $[\text{Op}(\tilde{\theta}), B]$, our purpose is to write it as a pseudo differential term plus a remainder in $\mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}$. We have (recalling the Definition 2.7 and formula (A.29))

$$
[\text{Op}(\tilde{\theta}), \omega \cdot \partial_{x_j}] = -\text{Op} (\omega \cdot \partial_{x_j} \tilde{\theta})
$$

(3.86) \hspace{1cm}

$$
[\text{Op}(\tilde{\theta}), J \circ (m + a)] = \text{Op} (\tilde{\theta} *_{\rho+1} (\omega \xi \#_{\rho+1} (m + a)))
$$

(3.87) \hspace{1cm}

$$
[\text{Op}(\tilde{\theta}), \text{Op}(q)] = \text{Op} (\tilde{\theta} *_{\rho-1} q) + \text{Op} (\tilde{\theta} *_{\rho-1} q).
$$

(3.88)

Here $\omega(\xi)$ is the symbol of the Fourier multiplier $J = \partial_x + 3\Delta \partial_x$, i.e. $\omega(\xi) := i \xi + 3\frac{\xi}{1 + \xi}$. One can directly verify that all the symbols above are in $S^{-1}$, indeed the commutator of two pseudo differential operators has as order the sum of the orders minus one. By Lemma B.3 we verify that $[\text{Op}(\tilde{\theta}), \text{Op}(\partial_{x_j}), B]B_\rho \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}$ for all choices of $B$. By Lemma B.7 and (2.11) we have that the second summands in (3.87) and (3.88) belong to $\mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}$. We have proved that

$$
[\text{Op}(\tilde{\theta}), B] = \text{Op}(r_B) + R_B, \quad r_B \in S^{-1}, \quad R_B \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}.
$$

Using (3.8), (3.7) and (3.79), we have by (B.12)

$$
|r_B|_{s,\alpha,p} \leq s, \alpha, p \parallel \beta\parallel_{s+\delta_1,\alpha} + \parallel \beta\parallel_{s,\alpha,\delta_1} (k_1 + k_2 \parallel p\parallel_{s+\delta_1} + \parallel a\parallel_{s+\delta_1}).
$$

(3.89)

Similarly, by (B.13) we have

$$
M_{\Delta_1 r_B}(s, b) \leq s, \rho \parallel \beta\parallel_{s+\delta_1,\alpha} + \parallel \beta\parallel_{s,\alpha,\delta_1} (k_1 + k_2 \parallel p\parallel_{s+\delta_1} + \parallel a\parallel_{s+\delta_1} + M_{\Delta_1}^\theta(s, b)).
$$

(3.90)

Analogously by (B.14) and (B.15) we have

$$
|\Delta_1 \tilde{r}_B|_{-1, \rho, \alpha} \leq p, \rho \parallel \Delta_1 \beta\parallel_{p+\delta_1} + \parallel \beta\parallel_{p, \delta_1} (k_3 (\parallel \Delta_1 \tilde{\beta}\parallel_{p+\delta_1} + \parallel \tilde{\beta}\parallel_{p+\delta_1} + \parallel \Delta_1 \tilde{\beta}\parallel_{p+\delta_1} + \parallel \Delta_1 \tilde{\beta}\parallel_{p+\delta_1} + \parallel \Delta_1 \tilde{\beta}\parallel_{p+\delta_1} + M_{\Delta_1}^\theta(p, b)).
$$

(3.91)

By Lemmata B.3 and B.1 we have that

$$
[\text{Op}(\tilde{\theta}), B]\text{Op}(1 - \tilde{\theta}) = \text{Op}(\tilde{r}_B) + \tilde{R}_B, \quad \tilde{r}_B \in S^{-1}, \quad \tilde{R}_B \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho, p},
$$

and $\tilde{r}_B, \tilde{R}_B$ satisfy bounds like (3.39), (3.91), with possibly a larger $\delta_1$. Analogously, by Lemmata B.3 and B.1 we have that $[\text{Op}(\tilde{\theta}), B]B_\rho \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho, p}$ satisfies estimates like (3.90), (3.91). We conclude that

$$
\Theta^\tau \mathcal{L}^0(\Theta^\tau)^{-1} = \mathcal{L}^0 + \text{Op}(r_0) + \mathcal{R}_0
$$

25
where \( r_0 \in S^{-1}, R_0 \in \Sigma_{\rho, p} \) and satisfy the bounds \((\text{3.89), 3.91}) with possibly larger \( \vartheta_1 \).

**Conjugation by \( A^\tau \)**. We have proved that

\[
W^\tau L^0(W^\tau)^{-1} = A^\tau L^0(A^\tau)^{-1} + A^\tau \text{Op}(r_0)(A^\tau)^{-1} + A^\tau R_0(A^\tau)^{-1}.
\] (3.92)

By an explicit computation one has that

\[
A^\tau D_{\omega}(A^\tau)^{-1} = D_{\omega} + J \circ (T_{\tau, \beta} D_{\omega} \beta) + \text{Op}(r_1) + R_1
\]

where \( r_1 \in S^{-1}, R_1 \in \Sigma_{\rho, p} \) are defined by

\[
 r_1 := -3(\xi/(1 + \xi^2)) \#_{\gamma - 1, \xi - 1} T_{\tau, \beta}(D_{\omega} \beta), \quad R_1 := -3 \text{Op}((\xi/(1 + \xi^2)) \#_{\gamma - 1, \xi - 1} T_{\tau, \beta}(D_{\omega} \beta)),
\] (3.93)

and, by \((\text{B.12), (B.14), (B.15}, (B.15)), \) satisfy the following bounds

\[
|\Delta_{\tau}r_1|_{-1, \rho, p, 0} + M_{\Delta_{\tau} R_1}(p, b) \leq p, \alpha, \rho \|\Delta_{\tau} \beta\|_{p + \vartheta}.
\]

Moreover

\[
A^\tau(J \circ (m + a))(A^\tau)^{-1} = J \circ T_{\tau, \beta}((1 + \beta_x)(m + a)) + R^{(2)}
\] (3.94)

where

\[
R^{(2)} := \left((1 - \Lambda\mathcal{R})^{-1} - 1\right) \circ \Lambda \circ g \circ \partial_x \circ T_{\tau, \beta}((1 + \beta_x)(m + a))
\]

and, by \((\text{B.12)}, (\text{B.14), (B.15), (B.15)}), \) satisfy the following bounds

\[
|r_2|_{\gamma, 0, \rho, \alpha} + M^\tau_{R_2}(s, b) \leq s, \alpha, p, \|\beta\|_{p + \vartheta}, \|\alpha\|_{p + \vartheta}, \|\gamma\|_{p + \vartheta},
\]

\[
|\Delta_{\tau}r_2|_{-1, \rho, p, 0} + M_{\Delta_{\tau} R_2}(p, b) \leq p, \alpha, \rho \|\Delta_{\tau} \beta\|_{p + \vartheta}.
\]

Then, by \((3.92), \) we conclude

\[
W^\tau L^0(W^\tau)^{-1} = D_{\omega} - J \circ (m + a_+) + Q_3,
\] (3.96)

\[
Q_3 := A^\tau \text{Op}(q + r_0)(A^\tau)^{-1} + A^\tau(\bar{Q} + R_0)(A^\tau)^{-1} + \text{Op}(r_1 + r_2) + R_1 + R_2.
\] (3.97)

By Theorem\((3.3), \) and Lemma\((B.12), \) we have

\[
A^\tau \text{Op}(q + r_0)(A^\tau)^{-1} = \text{Op}(r_3) + R_3, \quad A^\tau(\bar{Q} + R_0)(A^\tau)^{-1} = R_4
\] (3.98)

where \( r_3 \in S^{-1} \) and \( R_3, R_4 \in \Sigma_{\rho, p}. \) In order to bound \( r_3 \) we use \((3.46), \) \( r_1 = q + r_0 \) so that

\[
|w|_{\gamma, 0, \rho, \alpha} \leq s, \alpha, \rho \|k_1 + k_2\|_{p + \vartheta} + \|\beta\|_{p + \vartheta} + \|\sigma\|_{p + \vartheta}.
\] (3.99)

Note that in the formula \((3.36), \) \( \gamma, \) recall the notations used in formula \((1.46)\), and the fact that \( k_1, k_2, k_3 \geq 0 \) and \( k_1 + k_2 + k_3 = s \) we have by interpolation

\[
|w|_{\gamma, 0, \rho, \alpha} \leq s, \alpha, \rho \|k_1 + k_2\|_{p + \vartheta} + \|\beta\|_{p + \vartheta} + \|\sigma\|_{p + \vartheta}.
\] (3.10)

Thus we get by \((3.79), \)

\[
|\Delta_{\tau}r_3|_{-1, \rho, p, 0} + M_{\Delta_{\tau} R_3}(p, b) \leq p, \alpha, \rho \|k_3\|_{\Delta_{\tau} p + \vartheta} + \|\Delta_{\tau} \beta\|_{p + \vartheta} + \|\Delta_{\tau} \sigma\|_{p + \vartheta} + \|\Delta_{\tau} a\|_{p + \vartheta}.
\]
Moreover by (3.79)

\[ M \mathcal{R}_4(s, b) \leq s \mathcal{M}_Q(s, b) + \| \beta \| s^{1+\delta_0} + \| \beta \| s^{1+\delta_0} (k_1 + k_2 \| p \| s^{1+\delta_0} + \| a \| s^{1+\delta_0}), \]

\[ M \mathcal{D}_{12} \mathcal{R}_4(p, b) \leq p \mathcal{M}_Q(s, b) + \| \Delta_{12} \beta \| s^{1+\delta_0} + \| \beta \| p^{1+\delta_0} (k_3 (\| \Delta_{12} p \| p^{1+\delta_0} + \| \Delta_{12} p \| p^{1+\delta_0}) + \| \Delta_{12} a \| p^{1+\delta_0}). \]

By (3.97) and (3.98) \( \mathcal{Q}_s \) in (3.96) is

\[ \mathcal{Q}_s = \mathcal{O}(q_+) + \hat{\mathcal{Q}}_s, \quad q_+ := r_1 + r_2 + r_3, \quad \hat{\mathcal{Q}}_s := \mathcal{R}_1 + \mathcal{R}_2 + \mathcal{R}_3 + \mathcal{R}_4. \]

In particular, by the discussion above we have that the bounds (3.82) hold with \( \sigma_3 \geq \delta_5 \) while bounds (3.84) hold with \( \sigma_3 \geq \delta_6 \). This concludes the proof. \( \square \)

### Straightening theorem.

By Proposition 3.5 the coefficient \( a_+ \) of the transformed operator \( \mathcal{L}_+ = \Psi \mathcal{L} \Psi^{-1} \) (see (3.81)) is given by (3.81). The aim of this section is to find a function \( \beta \) (see (3.1)), or equivalently a flow \( \Psi \) of (3.2), such that \( a_+ \) is a constant, namely such that the following equation is solved (recall (3.3))

\[ \omega \cdot \partial_\varphi \beta - (m + a)(1 + \beta_+) = \text{constant}. \]  

(3.100)

This issue is tantamount to finding a change of coordinates that straightens the 1-order vector field

\[ \omega \cdot \partial_\varphi \beta - (m + a(\varphi, x)) \frac{\partial}{\partial x}. \]

This is the content of the following proposition. Actually this is a classical result on vector fields on a torus ([40]), but for our purposes we need a version which provides quantitative tame estimates on the Sobolev norms.

### Proposition 3.6.

Let \( \mathcal{O}_0 \subseteq \mathbb{R}^\nu \) be a compact set. Consider for \( \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 \) a Lipschitz family of vector fields on \( T^{\nu+1} \)

\[ X_0 := \omega \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} - (m_0 + a_0(\varphi; \omega)) \frac{\partial}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{2}{3} < m_0 < \frac{3}{2}, \ |m_0|^{1+p} \leq M_0 < 1/2 \]

\[ a_0 \in H^s(T^{\nu+1}, \mathbb{R}) \quad \forall s \geq s_0. \]

Moreover \( a_0(\varphi, \omega) = a_0(x, \varphi; \mathcal{I}(\omega); \omega) \) and it is Lipschitz in the variable \( \mathcal{I} \). There exists \( \delta_* = \delta_*(s_1) > 0 \) and \( s_1 \geq s_0 + 2 + s_0 + 2 + 4 \) such that, for any \( \gamma > 0 \) if

\[ C(s_1) \gamma^{-1} \| a_0 \|_{\mathcal{C}^0} := \delta \leq \delta_* \]

then there exists a Lipschitz function \( m_\infty(\omega) = m_\infty(\omega; \mathcal{I}(\omega)) \) with \( 1/2 < m_\infty < 2 \) and \( |m_\infty - m_0| \gamma \leq \delta \) with \( \forall \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 \) such that in the set

\[ \mathcal{P}^2_\infty = \mathcal{P}^2_\infty(\mathcal{I}) := \left\{ \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 : \ |\omega \cdot \ell - m_\infty(\omega) j| > \frac{2\gamma}{(\ell)^2}, \ \forall \ell \in \mathbb{Z}^\nu, \ \forall j \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\} \right\} \]

the following holds. For all \( \omega \in \mathcal{P}^2_\infty \) one has \( |\Delta_{12} m_\infty| \leq 2|\Delta_{12} (a_0)| \) and there exists a smooth map

\[ \beta(\infty): \mathcal{P}_0 \times T^{\nu+1} \to \mathbb{R}, \quad \| \beta(\infty) \|_{\mathcal{C}\mathcal{O}} \leq s \gamma^{-1} \| a_0 \|_{\mathcal{C}^{s+2+4}}. \]

(3.104)

so that \( \Psi(\infty): (\varphi, x) \mapsto (\varphi, x + \beta(\infty)(\varphi, x)) \) is a diffeomorphism of \( T^{\nu+1} \) and for all \( \omega \in \mathcal{P}^2_\infty \)

\[ \Psi(\infty) X_0 := \omega \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} + (\Psi(\infty)^{-1} (\omega \cdot \partial_\varphi \beta(\infty) - (m_0 + a_0)(1 + \beta_+))) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} = \omega \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} - m_\infty(\omega) \frac{\partial}{\partial x}. \]

(3.105)

**Proof.** We refer to Corollary 3.6 of [24] which is a generalization of Proposition 3.6 in the case \( x \in \mathbb{T}^d \) with \( d \geq 1 \). \( \square \)

### Lemma 3.7.

Under the assumption of Proposition 3.6 the function \( \beta(\infty) \) defined in the Proposition 3.6 satisfies the following estimate on the variable \( i(\omega) \):

\[ \| \Delta_{12} \beta(\infty) \| _p \leq C \gamma^{-1} \| \Delta_{12} a_0 \| _{p+\sigma} \]

for some \( \sigma > 0 \) such that \( p + \sigma < s_1 \).

**Proof.** We refer to Corollary 3.3 of [24]. \( \square \)
3.4 Proof of Theorem 1.10

Consider the vector field
\[ \omega \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} - (1 + a(x, \varphi)) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \]  
for \( \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 \) given in (1.6). By taking \( \mu \) in (1.24), \( \varepsilon \) in (1.27), large enough and \( \varepsilon \) small enough, we have that the condition (3.102) is satisfied. Thus we apply Proposition 3.6 with \( a_0 \to a \) in (3.106) and \( m_0 \to 1 \). Then there exist a constant \( m(\omega) = m_\infty(\omega) \) and a function \( \beta(\omega) \) defined on the set \( \mathcal{P}^{28}_\infty = \Omega_1 \) (see (3.103) and (1.30)) such that (recall (3.105))
\[ \mathcal{T}_\beta^{-1} \left( \omega \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} - (1 + a(x, \varphi)) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \right) = -m. \]  
(3.107)

Let \( \beta \) be the function such that \( (\varphi, x) \mapsto (\varphi, x + \beta(\varphi, x)) \) is the inverse diffeomorphism of \( (\varphi, x) \mapsto (\varphi, x + \beta(x, \varphi)) \) and let \( \Psi^T \) be the flow of the Hamiltonian PDE
\[ u_\tau = (J \circ b(\tau)) u, \quad b(\tau) := b(\tau, \varphi, x) = \frac{\beta}{1 + \tau \beta}. \]

Let us call \( \Phi^{-1} \) and recall that \( \Phi^{-1} \) is defined for \( \omega \in \Omega_1 \). We apply Proposition 3.5 to \( \mathcal{L}_\omega \) in (1.25) and we get
\[ \Phi_1 \mathcal{L}_\omega \Phi_1^{-1} = \mathcal{D}_\omega - J \circ (1 + a_+) + \mathcal{R}, \]  
(3.108)
where, by (3.81) and (3.107),
\[ a_+(x, \varphi, x) = m - 1 \]
and \( \mathcal{R} = \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon) + \mathcal{R}: \mathcal{R} = x(\omega) \in \mathcal{S}^{-1}, \mathcal{R} \in \mathcal{L}_{p, p}(\Omega_1) \). Hence we have
\[ \Phi_1 \mathcal{L}_\omega \Phi_1^{-1} = \mathcal{D}_\omega - m J + \mathcal{R}. \]  
(3.109)

By (1.27) we have that Proposition 3.6 implies (1.49), (1.51). By (1.27), (3.103) the bound (3.82) reads as
\[ |x|^\gamma_{1, s, p, \alpha} \leq c \gamma^{-1} \|\mathbf{b}\|_{p}^{|\alpha|} \]  
(3.110)
and by (3.84), and Lemma 3.7, for \( 0 \leq s \leq |\alpha| + 3 \), we get
\[ M_{p, p}^{\mathcal{D}_\gamma}(p, b) \leq c \gamma^{-1} (\|\mathbf{b}\|_{p+1}) |\mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2|_{p+1}. \]  
(3.111)

The bound (3.53) follows by Corollary 3.2 in particular by (3.42), and (3.104).

4 Diagonalization

The aim of this section is to prove Theorem 1.11. We first provide an abstract result for \(-1\)-modulo tame operators.

4.1 A KAM reducibility result for modulo-tame vector fields

We say that a bounded linear operator \( \mathbf{B} = \mathbf{B}(\varphi) \) is Hamiltonian if \( \mathbf{B}(\varphi)u \) is a linear Hamiltonian vector field w.r.t. the symplectic form \( J \). This means that the corresponding Hamiltonian \( \frac{1}{2}(u, J^{-1}\mathbf{B}(\varphi)u) \) is a real quadratic function provided that \( u_i = u_{-i} \) and \( \varphi \in \mathcal{T}' \). In matrix elements this means that
\[ (J^{-1}\mathbf{B}(\varphi))_{ij} = (J^{-1}\mathbf{B}(\varphi))_{ji} \]  
or more explicitly:
\[ \mathbf{B}_{ij}^f(\varphi) = -\frac{\omega_j^f(\varphi)}{\omega(\varphi)} \mathbf{B}_{ji}^f(\varphi), \quad \mathbf{B}_{ij}^T(\ell) = \mathbf{B}_{ji}^T(-\ell). \]  
(4.1)
This representation is convenient in the present setting because it keeps track of the Hamiltonian structure and
\[ B = \frac{1}{2}(u, J^{-1}B(\varphi)u), \quad G = \frac{1}{2}(u, J^{-1}G(\varphi)u) \Rightarrow \{B, G\} = \frac{1}{2}(u, J^{-1}[B, G]u). \]
We introduce the following parameters
\[ \tau = 2\nu + 6, \quad b_0 := 6\tau + 6. \quad (4.2) \]
In order to prove the Theorem 1.11 we need to work in the class of Lip-1-majorant tame operators (see Definition 2.2) and the proof is based on an abstract reducibility scheme for a class of tame operators.

We introduce the following parameters
\[ \ell := \max \{k \in \mathbb{Z} : k \leq -1\}, (\text{Proposition } 4.1) \] and consider an operator of the form
\[ M_0 = D_0 + P_0, \quad D_0 = \text{diag}(i\{d_j^{(0)}\}), \quad d_j^{(0)} = m \left( \frac{j(4 + j^2)}{1 + j^2} \right). \quad (4.3) \]
Here the functions \( d_j^{(0)} \) are well defined and Lipschitz in the set \( \mathcal{O}_0, \parallel \cdot \parallel_{\mathcal{O}_0} \leq C\varepsilon, \) while \( P_0 \) is defined and Lipschitz in \( \omega \) belonging to the set \( \Omega_1. \) We fix
\[ a := 6\nu + 4, \quad \tau_1 := 2\tau + 2, \quad (4.4) \]
we require that \( P_0, (\partial_{\varphi})^{b_0}P_0 \) are Lip-1 modulo tame, with modulo-tame constants denoted by \( \Omega_{P_0}^{3/2} (s) \) and \( \Omega_{P_0}^{3/2} (s, b_0) \) respectively (recall Definitions 2.3, 2.4), in the set \( \Omega_1. \) Moreover \( m \) and \( P_0 \) and the set \( \Omega_1 \) depend on \( J = J(\omega) \) and satisfy the bounds
\[ |\Delta_{12}m| \leq K_1 \| J_1 - J_2 \|_{\mathcal{S}_{10}^+}, \quad (4.5) \]
\[ \| (D_x^{1/2} \Delta_{12}P_0)(D_x)^{1/2} \|_{\mathcal{L}(H^{m})}, \quad \| (D_x^{1/2} \Delta_{12}(\partial_{\varphi})^{b_0}P_0)(D_x)^{1/2} \|_{\mathcal{L}(H^{m})} \leq K_2 \| J_1 - J_2 \|_{\mathcal{S}_{10}^+}, \]
for some \( \sigma, K_1, K_2 > 0, \) for all \( \omega \in \Omega_1(\Omega_1) \cap \Omega_1(\Omega_2) \) with
\[ K_1, \Omega_{P_0}^{3/2} (s_0), \Omega_{P_0}^{3/2} (s_0, b_0) \leq K_2. \quad (4.6) \]
We recall that \( \| \cdot \|_{\mathcal{L}(H^{m})} \) is the operatorial norm. We associate to the operator (4.3) the Hamiltonian
\[ H_0(\eta, u) := \omega \cdot \eta + \frac{1}{2}(u, J^{-1}M_0u)_{L^2(\Omega)}, \]
**Proposition 4.1 (Iterative reduction).** Let \( \sigma > 0 \) be the loss of derivatives in (4.5) and consider an operator of the form (4.3). For all \( s \in [s_0, S], \) there is \( N_0 := N_0(\mathcal{S}, b_0) > 0 \) such that, if
\[ N_0^{3/2} \Omega_{P_0}^{3/2} (s_0, b_0) \gamma^{-3/2} \leq 1, \quad (4.7) \]
(recall (4.4)) then, for all \( k \geq 0: \)

**S1** \( k \) there exists a sequence of Hamiltonian operators
\[ M_k = D_k + P_k, \quad D_k := \text{diag}_{\in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}} (i\{d_j^{(k)}\}), \quad (4.8) \]
with \( d_j^{(k)} \) defined for \( \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 \) and
\[ d_j^{(k)}(\omega) := d_j^{(0)}(\omega) + r_j^{(k)}(\omega), \quad r_j^{(0)} := 0, \quad r_j^{(k)} \in \mathbb{R}, \quad r_j^{(k)} = -r_j^{(-k)}, \quad (4.9) \]
The operators \( P_k \) are defined for \( k \geq 1 \) in a set \( \Omega_{k}^{3/2} := \Omega_{k}^{3/2}(\mathcal{S}) \) defined as
\[ \Omega_{k}^{3/2} := \left\{ \omega \in \Omega_{k-1}^{3/2} : |\omega \cdot \ell + d_j^{(k-1)} - d_j^{(k-1)}| \geq \frac{3\gamma^{3/2}}{4} \right\}, \forall |\ell| \leq N_{k-1}, \forall j, j' \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}, (j, j', \ell) \neq (j, j, 0) \]
where $\Omega_k^{3/2} := \Omega_k$ and $N_k := N_k^{(3/2)_k}$. Moreover $\mathcal{P}_k$ and $\langle \partial_x \rangle^{b_0} \mathcal{P}_k$ are $-1$-modulo-tame with modulo-tame constants respectively

$$\mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s) := \mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s) , \quad \mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s, b_0) := \mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s, b_0), \quad k \geq 0 \tag{4.11}$$

for all $s \in [s_0, \mathcal{S}]$. Setting $N_{-1} = 1$, we have

$$\mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s) \leq \mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s, b_0) N_{k-1}^{-\alpha}, \quad \mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s, b_0) \leq \mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s, b_0) N_k^{-1}, \tag{4.12}$$

while for all $k \geq 1$

$$\langle j \rangle |d_j^{(k)} - d_j^{(k-1)}| \leq \mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s, b_0) N_{k-2}. \tag{4.13}$$

**S2** For $k \geq 1$, there exists a linear symplectic change of variables $\mathcal{Q}_{k-1}$, defined in $\Omega_k^{3/2}$ and such that

$$\mathbf{M}_k := \mathcal{Q}_{k-1} \omega \cdot \partial_\nu \mathcal{Q}_{k-1}^{-1} + \mathcal{Q}_{k-1} \mathbf{M}_{k-1} \mathcal{Q}_{k-1}^{-1}. \tag{4.14}$$

The operators $\mathcal{Q}_{k-1} := \mathcal{Q}_{k-1} - 1$ and $\langle \partial_x \rangle^{b_0} \mathcal{Q}_{k-1}$, are $-1$-modulo-tame with modulo-tame constants satisfying, for all $s \in [s_0, \mathcal{S}]$,

$$\mathfrak{M}_{\mathcal{Q}_{k-1}}^{\gamma, s} (s) \leq \gamma^{-3/2} N_{k-1}^{r_1} N_k^{-\alpha} \mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s, b_0), \quad \mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s, b_0) \leq \gamma^{-3/2} N_{k-1}^{r_1} N_k^{-2} \mathfrak{M}_k^{\gamma, s} (s, b_0). \tag{4.15}$$

**S3** Let $\mathcal{J}_1 (\omega), \mathcal{J}_2 (\omega)$ such that $\mathcal{P}_0 (\mathcal{J}_1), \mathcal{P}_0 (\mathcal{J}_2)$ satisfy $\mathbb{R}$. Then for all $\omega \in \Omega_k^{3/2} \cap \Omega_k^{3/2}$, with $\gamma_1, \gamma_2 \in \left[ \gamma^{3/2}/2, 2\gamma^{3/2} \right]$ we have

$$\| (D_x)^{1/2} \Delta_{12} \mathcal{P}_k (D_x)^{1/2} \|_{L(H^{\rho})} \leq K_2 N_{k-1}^{-\rho} \| \mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2 \|_{s_0 + \sigma}, \tag{4.16}$$

$$\| (D_x)^{1/2} (\partial_x)^{b_0} \Delta_{12} \mathcal{P}_k (D_x)^{1/2} \|_{L(H^{\rho})} \leq K_2 N_{k-1}^{-\rho} \| \mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2 \|_{s_0 + \sigma}. \tag{4.17}$$

Moreover for all $k = 1, \ldots, n$, for all $j \in S^c$,

$$\langle j \rangle |\Delta_{122} r_j^{(k)} - \Delta_{122} r_j^{(k-1)}| \leq \| (D_x)^{1/2} \Delta_{12} \mathcal{P}_k (D_x)^{1/2} \|_{L(H^{\rho})}, \tag{4.18}$$

$$\langle j \rangle |\Delta_{12} r_j^{(k)}| \leq K_2 \| \mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2 \|_{s_0 + \sigma}. \tag{4.19}$$

**S4** Let $\mathcal{J}_1, \mathcal{J}_2$ be like in **S3** and $0 < \rho < \gamma^{3/2}/2$. Then

$$K_2 N_{k-1}^{r_1+1} \| \mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2 \|_{s_0 + \sigma} \leq \rho \quad \Rightarrow \quad \Omega_k^{3/2} (\mathcal{J}_1) \subseteq \Omega_k^{3/2-\rho} (\mathcal{J}_2). \tag{4.20}$$

The Proposition is proved by applying repeatedly the following **KAM reduction procedure**:

Fix any $N \gg 1$ and consider any operator of the form

$$\mathbf{M} = \mathcal{D} (\omega) + \mathcal{P} (\varphi, \omega), \quad \mathcal{D} (\omega) = \text{diag} (id_j (\omega))_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} , \quad d_j = d_j^{(0)} + r_j , \quad d_j^{(0)} := m (\omega) \frac{j (4 + j^2)}{(1 + j^2)}.$$ 

Here the $m, r_j \in \mathbb{R}$ are well defined and Lipschitz for $\omega \in \mathcal{O}_0$ with

$$|1 - m|^{\gamma, s_0} \leq C \varepsilon , \quad r_j = - r_{-j}, \quad \sup_j |r_j|^{3/2} \mathcal{O}_0 < 2 \mathfrak{M}_{\mathcal{P}_0}^{3/2} (s_0, b_0). \tag{4.21}$$

Assume that (recall **1.6, 1.30**) in a set $\mathcal{O} \equiv \mathcal{O} (\mathcal{J}) \subseteq \Omega_1 (\mathcal{J}) \subseteq \mathcal{O}_0$ the operators $\mathcal{P}, \langle \partial_x \rangle^{b_0} \mathcal{P}$ are Hamiltonian, real and $-1$-modulo tame with

$$\gamma^{-3/2} N^{2r + 2 \mathfrak{M}_{\mathcal{P}_0}^{3/2}} (s_0, b_0) < 1. \tag{4.22}$$

Assume finally that $d_j = d_j (\mathcal{J}), \mathcal{P} (\mathcal{J}), \langle \partial_x \rangle^{b_0} \mathcal{P} (\mathcal{J})$ are Lipschitz w.r.t. $\mathcal{J}$ namely for all $\omega \in \mathcal{O} (\mathcal{J}_1) \cap \mathcal{O} (\mathcal{J}_2)$

$$\| \Delta_{12} m \| \leq K_1 \| \mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2 \|_{s_0 + \sigma}, \quad \sup_j |\Delta_{12} r_j| < 2 K_0 \| \mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2 \|_{s_0 + \sigma} \tag{4.23}$$

$$\| (D_x)^{1/2} \Delta_{12} (\partial_x)^{a_0} \mathcal{P} (D_x)^{1/2} \|_{L(H^{\rho})} \leq K_2 \| \mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2 \|_{s_0 + \sigma}, \quad a = 0, b_0$$
for some constants $K_1 \leq K_0$ (recall $K_2$ in (4.3)). Let us define $C \equiv C_D^{(\gamma^{3/2}, \tau, N, \mathcal{O})}$ as

$$C := \{ \omega \in \mathcal{O} : |\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_j'| > \gamma^{3/2} (\ell, \tau), \quad \forall (\ell, j, j') \neq (0, j, j), \quad |\ell| \leq N, \quad j, j' \in Z \setminus \{0\} \}.$$  

(4.24)

For $\omega \in C$ let $A(\varphi)$ be defined as follows

$$A_j^{j'}(\ell) = \frac{P_j^{j'}(\ell)}{\|\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_j'\|} \quad \text{for} \quad |\ell| \leq N, \quad \text{and} \quad A_j^{j'}(\ell) = 0 \quad \text{otherwise.}$$  

(4.25)

**Lemma 4.2 (KAM step).** The following holds:

(i) The operator $A$ in (4.25) is a Hamiltonian, $-1$-modulo tame matrix with the bounds

$$\|\Delta_1 (Q, \varphi) A(D_x)^{1/2} \|_{H^s} \leq C \gamma^{-3/2} N^{2r+1} \|K_2 + K_0 \gamma^{-3/2} \mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s, a)\|_{J_1 - J_2} \|_{s_0 + \sigma},$$  

(4.27)

for $a = 0, b_0$, for all $\omega \in C(1) \cap C(2)$ and for some $\sigma > 0$.

(ii) The operator $Q = -A^* : = \sum_{k \geq 0} \frac{A^k}{k!}$ is well defined and invertible, moreover $Q = -A$ is a $-1$-modulo tame operator with the bounds

$$\|\Delta_1 (Q, \varphi) A(D_x)^{1/2} \|_{H^s} \leq C \gamma^{-3/2} N^{2r+1} \|K_2 + K_0 \gamma^{-3/2} \mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s, a)\|_{J_1 - J_2} \|_{s_0 + \sigma},$$  

(4.28)

for $a = 0, b_0$ and for some $\sigma > 0$. Finally $z \rightarrow Qz$ is a symplectic change of variables generated by the time one flow of the Hamiltonian $S_0 = \frac{1}{2}(z, J^{-1}Az)$.

(iii) Set, for $\omega \in C$ (see (4.24)),

$$Q(\omega \cdot \partial \varphi^{-1}) + Q(D(\omega) + P(\varphi, \omega) \varphi^{-1} := M_+ = D^+(\omega) + P^+(\varphi, \omega)$$  

(4.29)

where $D^+(\omega) = \text{diag}(d_j^+)$ is Hamiltonian, diagonal, independent of $\varphi$ and defined for all $\omega \in \mathcal{O}_0$ with

$$d_j^+ = d_j^0 + r_j^+, \quad r_j^+ = -r_j^+, \quad \sup_{j} \|r_j - r_j^+\|^{3/2} \leq \mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s, b_0),$$  

(4.30)

$$\sup_{j} \|r_j - r_j^+\| \leq K_2 \|J_1 - J_2\|_{s_0 + \sigma}, \quad \forall \omega \in C(1) \cap C(2).$$  

For $\omega \in C$ we have the bounds

$$\mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s, b_0) \leq C(s) N^{2r+1} \gamma^{-3/2} \mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s) \mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s, b_0).$$  

(4.31)

Moreover for all $\omega \in C(1) \cap C(2)$

$$\|\Delta_1 D^+\|_{H^s} \leq N^{-b_0} K_2 \|J_1 - J_2\|_{s_0 + \sigma} + C(s) N^{2r+1} \gamma^{-3/2} \mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s, b_0) \left( K_2 + \gamma^{-3/2} \mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s) K_0 \right) \|J_1 - J_2\|_{s_0 + \sigma}$$  

(4.32)

and

$$\|\Delta_1 (Q, \varphi) A(D_x)^{1/2} \|_{H^s} \leq K_2 \|J_1 - J_2\|_{s_0 + \sigma} + N^{2r+1} \gamma^{-3/2} C(s, b_0) \left( \mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s, b_0) K_2 \right) \|J_1 - J_2\|_{s_0 + \sigma}$$  

(4.33)

$$+ \gamma^{-3/2} N^{2r+1} \mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s, b_0) \mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s) \left( K_2 + \gamma^{-3/2} \mathcal{M}_P^2 \gamma^{3/2} (s) K_0 \right) \|J_1 - J_2\|_{s_0 + \sigma}.$$  

31
for some $\sigma > 0$. The action of $Q$ on the Hamiltonian $H$ is given by (see (4.28))

$$H_+ := e^{(S_{0+})}H = \omega \cdot \eta + \frac{1}{2}(w, J^{-1} M^+ w).$$

Proof. Proof of (i): First we prove that $A$ is a $-1$-modulo tame operator. By (4.24), (4.25) (recall (2.5), (2.6))

$$\langle \partial_\rho \rangle^a A \preceq \gamma^{-3/2} N^7 (\partial_\rho)^a P, \quad \text{for } a = 0, b_0,$$

while

$$\langle \partial_\rho \rangle^a \Delta_{\omega, \omega'} A \preceq \gamma^{-3/2} N^7 (\partial_\rho)^a P + \gamma^{-3} N^{2r+1} (\partial_\rho)^a P, \quad \text{for } a = 0, b_0$$

since

$$\Delta_{\omega, \omega'} A_{\psi} = \frac{\Delta_{\omega, \omega'} P_{\psi} (\ell)}{i(\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_{j'})} \leq \frac{|\Delta_{12} P_{\psi} (\ell)|}{|\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_{j'}|} + \frac{|P_{\psi} (\ell)| |\Delta_{12} d_j - \Delta_{12} d_{j'}|}{|\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_{j'}|^2},$$

(4.34)

We remark that in the second summand (recall that $K_1 \leq K_0$)

$$\frac{|\Delta_{12} d_j - \Delta_{12} d_{j'}|}{|\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_{j'}|} \leq \frac{|\Delta_{12} d_j|}{|\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_{j'}|} + \frac{|\Delta_{12} d_{j'}|}{|\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_{j'}|} \leq C \gamma^{-3/2} (K_1 N^{r+1} + N^r K_0) \|\mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2\|_{s_0 + \sigma} \leq C \gamma^{-3/2} N^{r+1} K_0 \|\mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2\|_{s_0 + \sigma}.$$

The estimate on the first summand follows from the estimates on $\Delta_{12} d_m$ and the fact that if $|\omega(j) - \omega(j')| > C|\ell|$ with $C > 1$ then $|\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_{j'}| > C|\omega(j) - \omega(j')|$ with $C > 0$; the estimate on the second summand comes from (4.21), (4.22). In conclusion we get (recall (4.23) for the definition of $K_2$)

$$\|D_2 \|^i_{L^2(\partial_\rho)^a A (D_2)^{1/2}} \leq C (\gamma^{-3/2} N^7 K_2 + \gamma^{-3} N^{2r+1} K_0) \mathcal{M}_\gamma^{3/2} (\delta_0, a)) \|\mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2\|_{s_0 + \sigma}$$

for all $\omega \in C(\mathcal{J}_1) \cap C(\mathcal{J}_2)$. The fact that $A$ is Hamiltonian follows from (4.1) and from the fact that $d_j$ is odd in $j$ (recall (4.3) and (2.7) and the estimates proved in statement (i).

Proof of (ii): By the boundness of $A$, the bound on its modulo-tame constant and the smallness condition (4.22) we have that $Q$ is well defined and invertible. The bounds are a consequence of Lemma A.3(ii)-(v), the smallness condition (4.22) and the estimates proved in statement (i).

Proof of (iii): We start by observing that

$$D^+ + P^+ = D + P - \omega \cdot \partial_\rho A + [A, D + P] + \sum_{k \geq 2} \frac{\text{ad}(A)^k}{k!} (D + P) - \sum_{k \geq 2} \frac{\text{ad}(A)^{k-1}}{k!} (\omega \cdot \partial_\rho A).$$

(4.35)

Again by definition, $A$ solves the equation

$$\omega \cdot \partial_\rho A + [D, A] = \Pi_N P - [P]$$

where $[P]$ is the diagonal matrix with $j$-th eigenvalue $P_j(0)$. Substituting in (4.35) we get

$$D^+ + P^+ = D + [P] + \Pi_N P + \sum_{k \geq 1} \frac{\text{ad}(A)^k}{k!} (P) - \sum_{k \geq 1} \frac{\text{ad}(A)^{k-1}}{k!} (\Pi_N P - [P]).$$

(4.36)
By the reality condition (4.1), we get $P(j_0) = P(-j_0) = -P(j_0)$, which shows that $P(j_0)$ is real and odd in $j$. By Kirtzbraun Theorem we extend $P(j_0)$ to the whole $\mathcal{O}_0$ preserving the $|\cdot|^{3/2}$ norm. We set

$$d_j^+ = d_j + (P[j_0])^\text{Ext} = d_{j_0} + (P[j_0])^\text{Ext}, \quad r_j^+ := r_j + (P[j_0])^\text{Ext}$$

where $(\cdot)^\text{Ext}$ denotes the extension of the eigenvalue at $\mathcal{O}_0$, so that the bound (4.29) follows, by Lemma A.3- (i) and the bounds (4.22) on $\mathcal{P}$ and $\Delta_1 P$. Now for $\omega \in \mathcal{C}$

$$\mathcal{P}^+ = \Pi_N \mathcal{P} + \sum_{k \geq 1} \frac{\text{ad}(A)^k}{k!} (\mathcal{P}) - \sum_{k \geq 2} \frac{\text{ad}(A)^{k-1}}{k!} (\Pi_N \mathcal{P} - \mathcal{P}). \quad (4.37)$$

By Lemma A.5 (iv) we have

$$\mathcal{M}^k_{(\text{ad}A)^{k}} (s) \leq C(s^k \left( (\mathcal{M}^2_{A}\gamma^{3/2}(s_0))^k \mathcal{M}^{2}_{P}\gamma^{3/2}(s) + k(\mathcal{M}^2_{A}\gamma^{3/2}(s_0))^k-1 \mathcal{M}^2_{A}\gamma^{3/2}(s) \mathcal{M}^2_{P}\gamma^{3/2}(s_0) \right) \quad (4.38)$$

which implies 4.30, by using also A.5 (iii). Finally

$$\mathcal{M}^{k}_{(\text{ad}A)^{k}} (s, b_0) \leq C(s, b_0)^k \left( (\mathcal{M}^2_{A}\gamma^{3/2}(s_0))^k \mathcal{M}^{2}_{P}\gamma^{3/2}(s, b_0) + k(\mathcal{M}^2_{A}\gamma^{3/2}(s_0))^k-1 \mathcal{M}^2_{A}\gamma^{3/2}(s, b_0) \mathcal{M}^2_{P}\gamma^{3/2}(s_0) + \mathcal{M}^2_{A}\gamma^{3/2}(s, b_0) \mathcal{M}^{2}_{P}\gamma^{3/2}(s_0) \right) \quad (4.39)$$

which implies 4.31. In order to obtain the bounds (4.32) and (4.33) on $\Delta_{12}$, we just apply Leibniz rule repeatedly in (4.37) and then proceed as before. More precisely we have for all $\omega \in \mathcal{C} (\mathcal{J}_1) \cap \mathcal{C} (\mathcal{J}_2)$

$$\Delta_{12} (\text{ad}(A)^k P) = \text{ad}(A)^k \Delta_{12} P + \sum_{k_1 + k_2 = k-1} \text{ad}(A)^{k_1} \text{ad}(\Delta_{12} A) \text{ad}(A)^{k_2} P. \quad \Box$$

Now we note that $\|D_j\|^{1/2} \Delta(D_j)\|^{1/2} \|C(H^\omega) \leq \mathcal{M}^{3/2}_{A}(s_0)$ and that for any matrices $A, B$ we have

$$\|D_j\|^{1/2} \text{ad}(A) B D_j\|^{1/2} \|C(H^\omega) \leq C(s_0) \|D_j\|^{1/2} \Delta(D_j)\|^{1/2} \|C(H^\omega) \| \|D_j\|^{1/2} \|B D_j\|^{1/2} \|C(H^\omega).$$

This implies that for all $\omega \in \mathcal{C} (\mathcal{J}_1) \cap \mathcal{C} (\mathcal{J}_2)$ (recall 4.22 for the definition of $K_2$)

$$\|D_j\|^{1/2} \Delta_{12} (\text{ad}(A)^k P) D_j\|^{1/2} \|C(H^\omega) \leq C(s_0) \|D_j\|^{1/2} \text{ad}(A)^k K_2 \quad (4.40)$$

$$+ kC(s_0)^k \left( \mathcal{M}^{3/2}_{A}(s_0) \right)^{k-1} \gamma^{-3/2} \mathcal{M}^{3/2}_{P}(s_0) (N^2 K_2 + \gamma^{-3/2} N^{2r+1} K_0 \mathcal{M}^{3/2}_{P}(s_0)) \|\mathcal{J}_1 - \mathcal{J}_2\|_{\gamma^{3/2}}. \quad \Box$$

Now by definition

$$\Delta_{12} \mathcal{P}^+ = \Pi_N \Delta_{12} \mathcal{P} + \sum_{k \geq 1} \Delta_{12} \frac{\text{ad}(A)^k}{k!} - \sum_{k \geq 2} \Delta_{12} \frac{\text{ad}(A)^{k-1}}{k!} (\Pi_N \mathcal{P} - \mathcal{P}) \quad (4.41)$$

so we use Lemma A.5 (iii) in order to bound the first summand and (4.40) in order to bound the remaining ones. In the same way

$$\Delta_{12} \langle \delta \phi \rangle^{b_0} (\text{ad}(A)^k P) = \text{ad}(A)^k \Delta_{12} \langle \delta \phi \rangle^{b_0} P + \sum_{k_1 + k_2 = k-1} \text{ad}(A)^{k_1} \text{ad}(\Delta_{12} A) \text{ad}(A)^{k_2} (\delta \phi)^{b_0} P$$

$$+ \sum_{k_1 + k_2 = k-2} \text{ad}(A)^{k_1} \text{ad}(\delta \phi)^{b_0} A \text{ad}(A)^{k_2} P$$

$$+ \sum_{k_1 + k_2 + k_3 = k-2} \text{ad}(A)^{k_1} \text{ad}(\delta \phi)^{b_0} A \text{ad}(A)^{k_2} \text{ad}(\Delta_{12} A) \text{ad}(A)^{k_3} P$$

$$+ \sum_{k_1 + k_2 + k_3 = k-2} \text{ad}(A)^{k_1} \text{ad}(\delta \phi)^{b_0} A \text{ad}(A)^{k_2} \text{ad}(\delta \phi)^{b_0} A \text{ad}(A)^{k_3} \quad \Box$$

\footnote{Recall the usual convention that $a(\Delta_{12} b) c = a(\mathcal{J}_1) (\Delta_{12} b) c(\mathcal{J}_2).$}
where the last two terms appear only if \( k \geq 2 \). We proceed as for (4.40) and obtain the bound

\[
\| (D_x^{1/2} \Delta_t^{1/2} (\partial_x^2)^{\beta_0} (\text{ad}(A)^k P)(D_x^{1/2} \|_{L^2(H^0)} \leq (C(s_0) M_{\rho_0}^{1/2}(s_0))^k K_2
\]

\[
+ kC(s_0)k(M_{\rho_0}^{1/2}(s_0))/(s_0)k_1^{2/3} - 3/2 N_{\rho_0}^{s_0} (s_0, b_0)(\mathcal{N}_t K_2 + \gamma - 3/2 N^{2r+1} K_0 M_{\rho_0}^{1/2}(s_0))
\]

\[
+ kC(s_0)k(M_{\rho_0}^{1/2}(s_0))/(s_0)k_1^{1/2} - 3/2 N_{\rho_0}^{s_0} (s_0, b_0) K_2
\]

\[
+ kC(s_0)k(M_{\rho_0}^{1/2}(s_0))/(s_0)k_1^{2/3} - 3/2 N_{\rho_0}^{s_0} (s_0, b_0)(\mathcal{N}_t K_2 + \gamma - 3/2 N^{2r+1} K_0 M_{\rho_0}^{1/2}(s_0))
\]

\[
+ 2k(k - 1)C(s_0)k(M_{\rho_0}^{1/2}(s_0))/(s_0)k_1^{2/3} - 3/2 N_{\rho_0}^{s_0} (s_0, b_0)\gamma - 3/2 N_{\rho_0}^{s_0} (s_0)
\]

(4.43)

from which one deduces the (4.33).

4.2 Proof of Theorem 1.11

In this section we conclude the proof of Theorem 1.11. We first provide a preliminary result.

**Lemma 4.3.** Consider \( \rho := s_0 + b_0 + 3, p = s_0 \) and the operator \( \mathcal{L}_u^+ \) (see (1.50)) in Theorem 1.10. We have that \( \mathcal{P}_0 := \mathcal{R} \) (with \( \mathcal{R} \) in (1.50)) is \(-1\)-modulo-tame with modulo-tame constants satisfying the (4.6) with

\[
\sigma := \mu_1, \quad K_1 := \varepsilon, \quad K_2 := \varepsilon \gamma^{-1},
\]

(4.44)

where \( \mu_1 \) is given by Theorem 1.10.

Moreover the constant \( \mu \) and the operator \( \mathcal{P}_0 \) satisfy, for all \( \omega \in \Omega_1(\mathcal{J}_1) \cap \Omega_1(\mathcal{J}_2) \), the bounds (4.5).

**Proof.** Recalling the form of \( \mathcal{R} \) in Theorem 1.10, we have that Lemma A.4 implies that \( \mathcal{P}_0 \) is \(-1\)-modulo tame with modulo tame constants satisfying (recalling the Definition A.4 and the fact that \( \gamma \leq 3/2 \leq \gamma \))

\[
M_{\rho_0}^{1/2}(s, b_0) \leq \nu R(b, s) \leq M_{\rho_0}^{3/2}(s) \leq M_{\rho_0}^{3/2}(s, b_0) \leq \nu R(b, s - 2)
\]

(4.45)

which implies

\[
M_{\rho_0}^{3/2}(s, b_0) \leq M_{\rho_0}^{1/2}(s, b), \quad M_{\rho_0}^{3/2}(s, b_0) \leq \nu \gamma^{-1}.
\]

(4.46)

Using (4.24), (4.25) one gets the (4.6) with the parameters fixed in (4.44). In the same way, by Lemma A.4 (1.5), (1.52), (1.24) we get the (4.5).

**Proof of Theorem 1.11.** We want to apply Proposition 4.1 to the operator \( \mathcal{L}_u^+ \) in (1.50) (see also Theorem 1.10). It is convenient to remark that \( \mathcal{L}_u^+ \) gives the dynamics of a quadratically time-dependent Hamiltonian. Passing to the extended phase space, \( \mathcal{L}_u^+ \) corresponds to the Hamiltonian

\[
\mathcal{H} := \mathcal{H}(\eta, u) = \omega \cdot \eta + \frac{1}{2}(u, J^{-1} M_0 u)_{L^2(\Omega_1)} , \quad M_0 = \mathcal{D}_0 + \mathcal{P}_0
\]

where

\[
\mathcal{D}_0 = \text{diag}(i d_j^{(0)})_{j \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}}, \quad d_j^{(0)} = n \left( \frac{j(4 + j^2)}{1 + j^2} \right), \quad \mathcal{P}_0 := \mathcal{R}.
\]

(4.47)

By Lemma 4.3 we have that \( \mathcal{D}_0 \) and \( \mathcal{P}_0 \) satisfy (4.5), (4.6) with the choice of parameters in (4.44). Then the smallness assumption (4.7) follows by the smallness condition on \( \varepsilon \) in (1.54) provided that \( N_0 \) in formula (1.54) is chosen as in Proposition 4.1. We can conclude that Proposition 4.1 applies to \( \mathcal{L}_u^+ \) in (1.50).

By (4.13) we have that the sequence \( (d_j^{(0)})_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \) in (4.9) is Cauchy, hence the limit \( d_j^\infty = d_j^{(0)} + r_j^\infty \) exists and, also by (4.55), \( r_j^\infty \) satisfies (1.56).

Now we claim that (recall (1.30)–(1.31) and (4.10))

\[
\mathcal{O}_\infty \subseteq \bigcap_{k \geq 0} \Omega_k^{3/2}.
\]

(4.48)
Indeed we have for $|\ell| \leq N_k$

$$|\omega \cdot \ell + d_j^k - d_j^0| \geq |\omega \cdot \ell + d_j^\infty - d_j^\infty| = |r_j^k - r_j^\infty|.$$ \hfill (4.13)

$$\geq \frac{2\gamma^{3/2}}{(|\ell|^s) - \frac{M_{s,0}^{\gamma^{3/2}}(s_0, b_0)}{N_k^{s-2}}} \geq \frac{\gamma^{3/2}}{(|\ell|^s)}$$

since $M_{s,0}^{\gamma^{3/2}}(s_0, b_0) \leq \frac{\gamma^{3/2}N_0^{-\tau_1}}{}$ and $(|\ell|^s) \leq N_k^s \leq N_k^{s-2}$ due to (4.4). We conclude that $O_\infty \subseteq \Omega_{k+1}^{3/2}$. Thus the sequence $(\Psi_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ (recall item (S2) in Prop. 4.1) is well defined on $O_\infty$.

We define

$$\Phi_k = Q_0 \circ \cdots \circ Q_k.$$ We claim that there exists $\Phi_\infty := \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \Phi_k$ in the topology induced by the operatorial norm. First we note that, by using (4.15) and (4.7), for any $k$ we have

$$M_{s,0}^{\gamma^{3/2}}(s_0, b_0) \leq \frac{2\gamma^{3/2}}{(|\ell|^s) - \frac{M_{s,0}^{\gamma^{3/2}}(s_0, b_0)}{N_k^{s-2}}} \geq \frac{\gamma^{3/2}}{(|\ell|^s)}.$$ \hfill (4.49)

By Lemmata A.5 and A.4 we have

$$M_{s,0}^{\gamma^{3/2}}(s_0, b_0) \leq \max_{j=0,\ldots,k} M_{s,0}^{\gamma^{3/2}}(s_0, b_0) \geq \max_{j=0,\ldots,k} M_{s,0}^{\gamma^{3/2}}(s_0, b_0).$$ \hfill (4.14)

Thus by

$$\| (\Phi_{k+m} - \Phi_k) h \|_{\gamma^{3/2},O_\infty} \leq \sum_{j=k}^{k+m} \| (\Phi_j - \Phi_{j-1}) h \|_{\gamma^{3/2},O_\infty}$$

and by (4.15) we have that (recall (4.7) and (4.4))

$$M_{s,0}^{\gamma^{3/2}}(s_0, b_0) \leq \frac{\gamma^{3/2}}{(|\ell|^s) - \frac{M_{s,0}^{\gamma^{3/2}}(s_0, b_0)}{N_k^{s-2}}} \geq \frac{\gamma^{3/2}}{(|\ell|^s)}.$$ \hfill (4.52)

hence $(\Phi_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a Cauchy sequence in $\mathcal{L}(H^s)$ and for $\Phi_\infty$ the estimate (1.59) holds. The operators $\Phi_k$ are close to the identity, hence the same is true for $\Phi_\infty$ and by Neumann series it is invertible. One can prove that for $\Phi_\infty$ the estimate (1.58) holds.

Let us prove the (1.59). We first show that, for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$ one has

$$\| (\phi_{k+m} - \phi_k) h \|_{\gamma^{3/2},O_\infty} \leq \sum_{j=k}^{k+m} \| (\phi_j - \phi_{j-1}) h \|_{\gamma^{3/2},O_\infty}$$

with $N_n$ defined in Prop. 4.1. This would implies the thesis. For $k = n + 1$ one can estimates

$$|r_j(\phi_1) - r_j(\phi_2)| \leq |r_j(\phi_1) - r_j^{(k)}(\phi_1)| + |r_j^{(k)}(\phi_1) - r_j^{(k)}(\phi_2)| + |r_j^{(k)}(\phi_2) - r_j(\phi_2)|$$

by using (4.13), (4.19), with $K_2 \sim \gamma^{-1}$ to get the (4.50).

\hfill \Box

5 Measure estimates and conclusions

Here we conclude the proof of Theorem 1.3 by showing that Theorem 1.12 holds. We first need some preliminary results. Let us define

$$\omega(j) := \frac{4 + j^2}{1 + j^2}.$$ \hfill (5.1)

35
and remark that if \( j \neq k \) (both non-zero)
\[
|\omega(j) - \omega(k)| = |j - k| + 3\frac{1 - jk}{(1 + j^2)(1 + k^2)} \geq \frac{1}{2} |j - k|.
\]
(5.2)

Recall that \( \tau > 2 \nu + 1 \) is fixed in (1.6).

**Lemma 5.1.** If \( R_{\ell jk} \neq \emptyset \), then \( |\ell| \geq C_1 |\omega(j) - \omega(k)| \) for some constant \( C_1 > 0 \). If \( Q_{\ell j} \neq \emptyset \) then \( |\ell| \geq C_2 |j| \) for some constant \( C_2 > 0 \).

**Proof.** Since \( |\omega| |\ell| \geq |\omega \cdot \ell| \) our first claim follows, setting \( C_1 := (8|\omega|)^{-1} \), provided that we prove
\[
8|\omega \cdot \ell| \geq |\omega(j) - \omega(k)|
\]
If \( R_{\ell jk} \neq \emptyset \), then there exist \( \omega \) such that
\[
|d_j(\omega) - d_k(\omega)| < 2 \gamma^{3/2} (\ell)^{-\tau} + 2 |\omega \cdot \ell|.
\]
(5.3)

Moreover, recall (1.49) and (1.56), we get
\[
|d_j(\omega) - d_k(\omega)| \geq |m| |\omega(j) - \omega(k)| - |r_j(\omega)| - |r_k(\omega)| \geq \frac{1}{3} |\omega(j) - \omega(k)|.
\]
(5.4)

Thus, for \( \varepsilon \) small enough
\[
2|\omega||\ell| \geq 2|\omega \cdot \ell| \geq \left( 1 - \frac{2 \gamma^{3/2}}{(\ell)^{\tau} |\omega(j) - \omega(k)|} \right) |\omega(j) - \omega(k)| \geq \frac{1}{4} |\omega(j) - \omega(k)|
\]
and this proves the first claim on \( R_{\ell jk} \). If \( |mj| \geq 2|\omega \cdot \ell| \) then by (1.6)
\[
|\omega \cdot \ell + mj| \geq |m||j| - |\omega \cdot \ell| \geq 2|\omega \cdot \ell| - |\omega \cdot \ell| = |\omega \cdot \ell| \geq \gamma (\ell)^{-\tau}.
\]
Hence if \( Q_{\ell j} \neq \emptyset \) we have \( |j| \leq 2|\omega \cdot \ell||m|^{-1} \leq C_2^{-1} |\ell| \), where \( C_2 := |m|(4|\omega|)^{-1} \). This concludes the proof. \( \square \)

By (1.62), we have to bound the measure of the sublevels of the function \( \omega \mapsto \phi(\omega) \) defined by
\[
\phi_R(\omega) := \omega \cdot (\ell + d_j(\omega) - d_k(\omega)) = \omega \cdot \ell + im(\omega)(\omega(j) - \omega(k)) + (r_j - r_k)(\omega),
\]
\[
\phi_Q(\omega) := \omega \cdot (\ell + m)(\omega)j.
\]
(5.5)

Note that \( \phi \) also depends on \( \ell, j, k, \mathcal{J} \).

By Lemma 5.1 it is sufficient to study the measure of the resonant sets \( R_{\ell jk} \) defined in (1.62) for \( \ell, j, k \neq (0, j, j) \). In particular we will prove the following Lemma.

**Lemma 5.2.** Let us define for \( \eta \in (0, 1) \) and \( \sigma \in \mathbb{N} > 0 \)
\[
R_{\ell jk}(\eta, \sigma) := \left\{ \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 : |\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_k| \leq 2 \eta (\ell)^{-\sigma} \right\}, \quad Q_{\ell jk}(\eta, \sigma) := \left\{ \omega \in \mathcal{O}_0 : |\omega \cdot \ell + mj| \leq 2 \eta (\ell)^{-\sigma} \right\}.
\]
Recalling that \( \mathcal{O}_0 \in [-L, L] \), we have that \( |R_{\ell jk}(\eta, \sigma)| \leq C L^{(\nu-1)\eta (\ell)^{-\sigma}} \). The same holds for \( Q_{\ell jk}(\eta, \sigma) \).

**Proof.** We give the proof of Lemma 5.2 for the set \( R_{\ell jk} \) (with \( \ell \neq 0 \)) which is the most difficult case.

Split \( \omega = s\ell + v \) where \( \ell := \ell/|\ell| \) and \( v \cdot \ell = 0 \). Let \( \Psi_R(s) := \phi_R(s\ell + v) \), defined in (5.5). By using (1.49), (1.56) and Lemma 5.1 we have
\[
|\Psi_R(s_1) - \Psi_R(s_2)| \geq |s_1 - s_2|((|\ell| - |j - k||m|^{lip} + |r_j|^{lip} + |r_k|^{lip}) \geq \frac{|\ell|}{2} |s_1 - s_2|
\]
(5.6)
for \( \varepsilon \) small enough (see (1.54)). As a consequence, the set \( \Delta_{\ell jk} := \{ s : s\ell + v \in R_{\ell jk} \} \) has Lebesgue measure
\[
|\Delta_{\ell jk}| \leq 2 |\ell|^{-1} 4 \eta (\ell)^{-\sigma} = 8 \eta (\ell)^{-\sigma-1}.
\]
The Lemma follows by Fubini’s theorem. \( \square \)
Lemma 5.3. There exists $C > 0$ such that setting $\tau_1 = \nu + 2$ then, for all $j, k$ such that $|j|, |k| \geq C(\ell)^{\tau_1 \gamma^{-1(1/2)}}$, one has $R_{\ell j k}(\gamma^{3/2}, \tau) \subseteq Q_{\ell j k}(\gamma, \tau_1)$.

Proof. By (1.56), (1.49) we have (recall also (5.2)) that
\[
|\omega \cdot \ell + d_j - d_k| \geq \frac{2\gamma}{(\ell)^{\tau_1}} - 2|j - k|C \frac{C\varepsilon \min\{\gamma, |k|\}}{|j|} \geq \frac{2\gamma}{(\ell)^{\tau_1}} - \frac{C\gamma}{C(\ell)^{2\tau_1 - 1}} \geq \frac{\gamma^{3/2}}{(\ell)^{\gamma}}
\]
for $C$ big enough and since $\varepsilon(\gamma^{-1}) \ll 1$.

Proof of Theorem 1.12. Let $\tau > 2\nu + 4$. We have
\[
\left| \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}, |j|, |k|} R_{\ell j k} \right| \leq \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}, |j|, |k| \leq C(\ell)^{\gamma^{-1(1/2)}}} \left| R_{\ell j k} \right| + \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}, |j|, |k| \leq C(\ell)^{\gamma^{-1(1/2)}}} \left| R_{\ell j k} \right|
\]
On one hand we have that, using Lema 5.3 and 5.2
\[
\sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}, |j|, |k| \leq C(\ell)^{\gamma^{-1(1/2)}}} \left| R_{\ell j k} \right| \leq C \sum_{j = k = h, |h| \leq C(\ell)} \frac{\ell(\ell)^{\gamma}}{\sqrt{\gamma(\ell)}} \leq C \gamma \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}} \frac{\ell(\ell)^{\gamma}}{\sqrt{\gamma(\ell)}} \leq C L^{\nu-1} \gamma
\]
for some $\tilde{C} \geq C > 0$. On the other hand
\[
\sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}, |j|, |k| \leq C(\ell)^{\gamma^{-1(1/2)}}} \left| R_{\ell j k} \right| \leq C \gamma^{(3/2)} L^{\nu-1} \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}} \frac{\ell(\ell)^{\gamma}}{\sqrt{\gamma(\ell)}} \leq C \gamma L^{\nu-1} \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{N}} \frac{\ell(\ell)^{\gamma}}{\sqrt{\gamma(\ell)}} \leq C L^{\nu-1} \gamma
\]
The discussion above implies estimates (1.60).

Proof of Theorem 1.4 (Reducibility). It is sufficient to set $\Phi := \Phi_2 \circ \Phi_1$ where $\Phi_1(\omega)$ is the map given in Theorem 1.10 while $\Phi_2$ in Theorem 1.11 The bound (1.33) follows by (1.53) and (1.58). Theorem 1.12 provides the measure estimate on the set $O_{\infty}$ in (1.34).

Proof of Theorem 1.6 (Almost Reducibility). Consider $L_\omega(\Omega_1)$, $L_\omega(\Omega_2)$ under the hypotheses of Theorem 1.6 Theorems 1.10 and 1.11 applies to the operator $L_\omega(\Omega_1)$ hence the results of Theorem 1.4 holds for $\omega$ in the set $\Omega_1(\Omega_2)$ (see (1.30)). Recalling Remark 1.7 let us assume that
\[
O_{\infty}(\Omega_1) \subseteq \Lambda_N(\Omega_2) \subseteq \Omega_1^{(N)} \cap \Omega_2^{(N)}
\]
We show that the thesis will follows. Indeed we can apply the iterative Lemma 5.2 in Section 5 of [24] for $n = 1, 2, \ldots, k < \infty$ where the larger is $N$ the larger is $k$. Actually $k$ has to be chosen in such a way $N_k \equiv N$ where $N_k = N_0^{(2)}$. Hence $L_\omega(\Omega_2)$ can be conjugated to an operator of the form
\[
\tilde{L_\omega}(\Omega_2) := \omega \cdot \partial_\varphi - m^{(N)} J - J \circ a^{(N)}(\Omega_2; \varphi, x) + \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{(N)}(\Omega_2)
\]
where the constant $m^{(N)}$ and the real function $a^{(N)}$ satisfy the bounds (4.40), (4.41) respectively. The linear operator $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}^{(N)}(\Omega_2)$ is $Op(\tilde{\mathcal{R}}) + \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^+$ where $\tilde{\mathcal{R}} \in S^{-1}, \tilde{\mathcal{R}}^+ \in \mathcal{S}_{\nu, p}$ and satisfy the hypotheses of Proposition 4.1. For $\omega \in \Omega_1^{(N)}(\Omega_2)$ one can iterate the procedure of Prop. 4.1 with $1 \leq n \leq k < \infty$. It is important to note that the maps $Q_{\omega, -1}$ given in (S2)$_n$ are the identity plus $\Psi_{\omega, -1}$ a $-1$-module-tame operator. By (4.15) and (4.41) on $a^{(N)}$ one has that
\[
Q_{\omega, -1} \circ a^{(N)}(\varphi, x) \circ Q_{\omega, -1}^\gamma = J \circ a^{(N)}(\varphi, x) + \mathcal{P}_n
\]
with $\mathcal{P}_n$ satisfying the second bound in (4.41) for any $n \leq k$. In other words these terms are already “small” and they are not to be taken into account in the reducibility procedure. By the reasoning above one can prove (1.39) and (1.41). It remains to show that (5.3) and the (1.30). First we have $\Omega_1(\Omega_1) \subseteq \Omega_1^{(N)}(\Omega_2)$ Remark 5.3 in [24]. To show the inclusion $\Omega_2(\Omega_1) \subseteq \Omega_2^{(N)}(\Omega_2)$ we reason as follows.
We first note that, by Lemma 5.1, if \(|\omega(j) - \omega(k)| > C_1^{-1} |\ell|\) then \(R_{\ell j k} (J_1) = R_{\ell j k} (J_2) = \emptyset\) (recall (1.62)), so that our claim is trivial. Otherwise, if \(|\omega(j) - \omega(k)| \leq C_1^{-1} |\ell| \leq C_1^{-1} N\) we claim that for all \(j, k \in \mathbb{Z}\) we have (recall (4.4))

\[
|(d_j^{(N)} - d_k^{(N)})(J_2) - (d_j - d_k)(J_1)| \leq \varepsilon \gamma^{-1} N \left( \sup_{\omega \in \Omega_0} \|J_1 - J_2\|_{s_0 + \mu} + N^{-\frac{2}{\alpha}} \right) \quad \forall \omega \in \Omega_\infty (J_1). \tag{5.9}
\]

The (5.9) imply the (1.40). We now prove that (5.9) implies that \(\Omega_{\omega}(J_1) \subset \Omega_{\omega}^{(N)}(J_2)\). For all \(j \neq k, |\ell| \leq N, \omega \in \Omega_\infty (J_1)\) by (5.9)

\[
|\omega \cdot \ell + d_j^{(N)}(J_2) - d_k^{(N)}(J_2)| \geq |\omega \cdot \ell + d_j(J_1) - d_k(J_1)| - |(d_j^{(N)} - d_k^{(N)})(J_2) - (d_j - d_k)(J_1)| \geq 2 \gamma^{3/2} |\ell|^{-r} - \varepsilon \gamma^{-1} N^{-\frac{2}{\alpha}} \geq 2(\gamma^{3/2} - \rho) |\ell|^{-r}
\] (5.10)

where we used (1.38).

Proof of (5.9). By (1.38) (recalling (5.1))

\[
(d_j^{(N)} - d_k^{(N)})(J_2) - (d_j - d_k)(J_1) = (m^{(N)}(J_2) - m(J_1))(\omega(j) - \omega(k)) + (r_j^{(N)}(J_2) - r_j(J_1)) + (r_k^{(N)}(J_2) - r_k(J_1)).
\] (5.11)

Choose \(k \in \mathbb{N}\) such that \(N_k - 1 \equiv N\). In this way we have that \(r_j^{(N)}(J_2)\) coincides with \(r_j^{(k)}\) given in Proposition 4.1. We apply Proposition 4.1 (S4)\(_k\) in order to conclude that

\[
\Omega_{\omega}^{3/2} (J_1) \subset \Omega_{\omega}^{3/2 - \rho} (J_2),
\] (5.12)

since the smallness condition in (4.20) is satisfied by (1.38). Then by (4.48)

\[
\Omega_\infty (J_1) \subset \bigcap_{j \geq 0} \Omega_{\omega}^{3/2} (J_1) \subset \Omega_{\omega}^{3/2} (J_1) \subset \Omega_{\omega}^{3/2 - \rho} (J_2).
\] (5.13)

For all \(\omega \in \Omega_\infty (J_1) \subset \Omega_{\omega}^{3/2} (J_1) \cap \Omega_{\omega}^{3/2 - \rho} (J_2)\), we deduce by Proposition 4.1 (S3)\(_k\)

\[
\langle \omega \rangle |r_j^{(k)}(J_2) - r_j^{(k)}(J_1)| \leq \varepsilon \gamma^{-1} \|J_2 - J_1\|_{s_0 + \sigma}.
\] (5.14)

We have, by (4.13), for any \(k \in \mathbb{N}\)

\[
\langle \omega \rangle |r_j^{(n+1)}(J_1)| \leq \langle \omega \rangle \sum_{j \geq k} |r_j^{(j+1)}(J_1) - r_j^{(j)}(J_1)| \leq \mathbb{M}_0^{\gamma}(s_0, b) \sum_{j \geq n} N_j^{-a} \leq \varepsilon \gamma^{-1} N_k^{-a}.
\] (5.15)

Therefore \(\forall \omega \in \Omega_\infty (J_1), \forall j \in \mathbb{Z}\) we have (recall the choice of \(k\) above)

\[
\langle \omega \rangle |r_j^{(N)}(J_2) - r_j(\omega)(J_1)| \leq \langle \omega \rangle \left( |r_j^{(k)}(J_2) - r_j^{(k)}(J_1)| + |r_j(J_1) - r_j^{(k)}(J_1)| \right) \leq \varepsilon \gamma^{-1} \|J_1 - J_2\|_{s_0 + \sigma} + C \mathbb{M}_0^{\gamma}(s_0, b) N_k^{-a}.
\] (5.16)

Using similar reasonings, the iterative Lemma 5.2 in Section 5 of [24] and recalling \(|j - k| \lesssim |\ell|\) one can prove that

\[
|m^{(N)}(J_2) - m(J_1)|/|j| \leq C \varepsilon \|J_2 - J_1\|_{s_0 + 2 |\ell|}.
\] (5.16)

This concludes the proof of (5.9).
A Technical Lemmata

A.1 Tame and Modulo-tame operators

In the following we collects some properties of operators which are “Lip-tame” or “Lip-modulo-tame” according to Definitions 2.2 and 2.5.

Lemma A.1 (Composition of Lip-Tame operators). Let \( A \) and \( B \) be respectively Lip-\( \sigma_A \)-tame and Lip-\( \sigma_B \)-tame operators with tame constants respectively \( \mathcal{M}_A^\gamma(\sigma_A, s) \) and \( \mathcal{M}_B^\gamma(\sigma_B, s) \). Then the composition \( A \circ B \) is a Lip-(\( \sigma_A + \sigma_B \))-operator with

\[
\mathcal{M}_A^\gamma(A \circ B, s) \leq \mathcal{M}_A^\gamma(\sigma_A, s)\mathcal{M}_B^\gamma(\sigma_B, s_0 + \sigma_A) + \mathcal{M}_A^\gamma(\sigma_A, s_0)\mathcal{M}_B^\gamma(\sigma_B, s + \sigma_A) \quad \text{(A.1)}
\]

The same holds for \( \sigma \)-tame operators.

Proof. The proof follows by the definitions and by using triangle inequalities.

Lemma A.2. Let \( A \) be a Lip-\( \sigma \)-tame operator. Let \( u(\omega) \), \( \omega \in \mathcal{O} \subset \mathbb{R}^\nu \) be a \( \omega \)-parameter family of Sobolev functions \( H^s \), for \( s \geq s_0 \). Then

\[
\|Au\|_{\gamma,0}^\omega \leq \mathcal{M}_A^\gamma(\sigma, s)\|u\|_{\gamma,0}^\omega + \mathcal{M}_A^\gamma(\sigma, s_0)\|u\|_{\gamma,0}^\omega. \quad \text{(A.2)}
\]

Proof. By definition [10], we have \( \mathcal{M}_A(\sigma, s) \leq \mathcal{M}_A(\sigma, s) \) and \( \|u\|_s \leq \|u\|_{\gamma,0}^\omega \). Then the thesis follows by the triangle inequalities

\[
\|\omega - \omega'\|^{-1}\|A(\omega)u(\omega) - A(\omega')u(\omega')\|_s \leq \|(\Delta_{\omega,\omega'} A)u(\omega)\|_s + \|A(\omega')\Delta_{\omega,\omega'}u\|_s.
\]

Lemma A.3. Let \( A = \text{Op}(a(x, D)) \in \text{OPS}^0 \) be a family of pseudo differential operators which are Lipschitz in a parameter \( \omega \in \mathcal{O} \subset \mathbb{R}^\nu \). If \( |A|_{\gamma,0}^\mathcal{O} < +\infty \) (recall (1.23)) then \( A \) is a 0-tame operator with

\[
\mathcal{M}_A^\gamma(\sigma, s) \leq C(s)|A|_{\gamma,0}^\mathcal{O}. \quad \text{(A.3)}
\]

Proof. We refer to the proof of Lemma 2.21 of [10].

Given an operator \( A \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho,p} \) we define

\[
\mathcal{M}_{\rho}^\gamma(\sigma_m A)^{-1}(0, s) := \mathcal{M}_{\rho}^\gamma(\sigma_m A)^{-1/2}(0, s), \quad \mathcal{M}_{\rho}^\gamma(\sigma_m A)^{-1}(0, s) := \mathcal{M}_{\rho}^\gamma(\sigma_m A)^{-1/2}(0, s).
\]

the Lip-0-tame constant of \( (D_x)^{1/2}A(D_x)^{1/2}, (D_x)^{1/2}\partial_m A(D_x)^{1/2}, (D_x)^{1/2}\partial_m A(D_x)^{1/2}, \) for any \( m = 1, \ldots, \nu, 0 \leq b_1 \leq b \) and we set

\[
\mathcal{B}_A^\gamma(s, b) := \max_{0 \leq b_1 \leq b} \max_{m=1, \ldots, \nu} \left( \mathcal{M}_{\rho}^\gamma(\sigma_m A)^{-1}(0, s), \mathcal{M}_{\rho}^\gamma(\sigma_m A)^{-1}(0, s) \right).
\]

We have the following result.

Lemma A.4. Let \( s_0 \geq [\nu/2] + 3, s_0 \in \mathbb{N}, b_0 \in \mathbb{N} \) and recall (2.7), Def. 2.8 and 2.8.

(i) Let \( A \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho,p} \) with \( \rho := s_0 + b_0 + 3, p = s_0 \), then \( A \) is a \(-1\)-modulo tame operator. Moreover

\[
\mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma,3/2}(s) \leq \max_{m=1, \ldots, \nu} \mathcal{M}_{\rho}^{\gamma,3/2}(\sigma_m A, \sigma_m A)^{-1}(0, s), \quad \text{(A.5)}
\]

\[
\mathcal{M}_A^{\gamma,3/2}(s, b_0) \leq \max_{m=1, \ldots, \nu} \mathcal{M}_{\rho}^{\gamma,3/2}(\sigma_m A, \sigma_m A)^{-1}(0, s). \quad \text{(A.6)}
\]

\[
\|(D_x)^{1/2}\mathcal{A}_{12} A(D_x)^{1/2}\|_{\mathcal{L}(H^s)}, \quad \|(D_x)^{1/2}\mathcal{A}_{12}(\partial_\rho)^b A(D_x)^{1/2}\|_{\mathcal{L}(H^s)} \leq \mathcal{B}_{\Delta_{12} A}(s_0, b_0) \quad \text{(A.7)}
\]
where
\[ B_{\Delta_{12A}}(s, b) := \max_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^n} \max_{0 \leq t \leq 2 \ell} \left( \frac{\|D_{\Delta_{12A}}(s, b)\|_{\gamma, C_0}}{\Delta_{12A}^{1/2}} \right) \] (A.8)

(ii) If \( A := \text{Op}(a) \) with \( a = a(\omega, \iota(\omega)) \) in \( S^m \) with \( m \leq -1 \) depending on \( \omega \in C_0 \subset \mathbb{R}^n \) in a Lipschitz way and on \( i \) in a Lipschitz way, then \( A \) is a \( -1 \)-modulus tame operator and bounds (A.5), (A.7) hold.

**Proof.** Consider \( b \in \mathbb{N} \) and \( \rho \in \mathbb{N} \) with \( \rho \geq b + 3 \). We claim that if \( A \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho, \rho} \) (see Def. (2.8)) then one has
\[ B_A^\rho(s, b) \leq \rho, \quad M_A^\rho(s, \rho - 2), \quad B_{\Delta_{12A}}(p, b) \leq \rho, \quad M_{\Delta_{12A}}(p, \rho - 3). \] (A.9)

The fact that \( \langle D_x \rangle^{1/2} A \langle D_x \rangle^{1/2} \) is Lip-0-tame follows by (1.15) since \( \rho \geq 1 \). Indeed \( \langle D_x \rangle^{-\rho + 1} \) is bounded in \( x \) and for any \( h \in H^s \)
\[ \|\langle D_x \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} A \langle D_x \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} h\|_{\gamma, C_0}^2 \leq \|\langle D_x \rangle^{-\rho + 1} (\langle D_x \rangle^{\rho - \frac{\rho}{2}} A \langle D_x \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}}) h\|_{\gamma, C_0} \]
\[ \leq \| M_A^\rho(-\rho, s) \|_{\gamma, C_0} \| M_A^\rho(-\rho, s) \|_{\gamma, C_0} \]
\[ \leq \| M_A^\rho(-\rho, s) \|_{\gamma, C_0} + \| M_A^\rho(-\rho, s) \|_{\gamma, C_0} \]

By studying the tameness constant of \( \partial_x^\rho A, [A, \partial_x], [\partial_x^\rho A, \partial_x], [\partial_x^\rho \Delta_{12A}, \partial_x] \) and \( [\partial_x^\rho \Delta_{12A}, \partial_x] \) for \( b \in \mathbb{N}, |b| = b \), following the same reasoning above one gets the (A.9).

We have, by Cauchy-Schwarz,
\[ \|\langle D_x \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} A \langle D_x \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} u\|_{s}^2 \leq \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^n, j \in \mathbb{Z}^n} \langle \ell, j \rangle \frac{2}{2} \left( \sum_{j' \in \mathbb{Z}^n} \langle j' \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell - \ell') \langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |u_{\ell j'}|)^2 \right) \]
\[ \leq \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^n, j \in \mathbb{Z}^n} \langle \ell, j \rangle \frac{2}{2} \left( \sum_{j' \in \mathbb{Z}^n} \frac{(\ell - \ell')^{2s} |j - j'| (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell - \ell') \langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |u_{\ell j'}|)^2} \right) \]
\[ \leq \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^n, j \in \mathbb{Z}^n} \langle \ell, j \rangle \frac{2}{2} \left( \sum_{j' \in \mathbb{Z}^n} \frac{C_t j}{C_t j'} \langle j' \rangle (\langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |j - j'| (\ell - \ell')^{2s} (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell - \ell') \langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |u_{\ell j'}|)^2) \right) \]
\[ \leq C \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^n, j \in \mathbb{Z}^n} \langle \ell, j \rangle \frac{2}{2} \left( \sum_{j' \in \mathbb{Z}^n} \frac{C_t j}{C_t j'} \langle j' \rangle (\langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |j - j'| (\ell - \ell')^{2s} (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell - \ell') \langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |u_{\ell j'}|)^2) \right) \]

since
\[ C := \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^n, j \in \mathbb{Z}^n} C_t j < \infty, \quad C_t j := \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^n, j \in \mathbb{Z}^n} \frac{1}{(\ell - \ell')^{2s} |j - j'|^{2s}} \]

By the fact that for any \( 1 \leq m \leq \nu \) (recall (1.19))
\[ \sum_{\ell \in \mathbb{Z}^n, j \in \mathbb{Z}^n} \langle \ell, j \rangle \frac{2}{2} \left( \langle j \rangle (\langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |j - j'| (\ell - \ell')^{2s} (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell - \ell') \langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |u_{\ell j'}|)^2) \right) \]
\[ \leq 2 \left( \langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell_m - \ell_m')^{2s} (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell - \ell') \langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |u_{\ell j'}|)^2 \right) \]
\[ \leq 2 (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell_m - \ell_m')^{2s} (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell - \ell') \langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |u_{\ell j'}|)^2) \]
\[ \leq 2 (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell_m - \ell_m')^{2s} (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell - \ell') \langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |u_{\ell j'}|)^2) \]

and \( \ell - \ell' \leq \max_{m=1, \dotsc, \nu} (\ell_m - \ell_m') \) we obtain
\[ \|\langle D_x \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} A \langle D_x \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} u\|_{s}^2 \leq 2 \max_{m=1, \dotsc, \nu} \left( \langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell_m - \ell_m')^{2s} (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell - \ell') \langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |u_{\ell j'}|)^2 \right) \]
\[ \leq 2 \left( \langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell_m - \ell_m')^{2s} (\langle A \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} (\ell - \ell') \langle j \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} |u_{\ell j'}|)^2 \right) \]

Following the same reasoning above we conclude the same bound for \( \|\langle D_x \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} A \langle D_x \rangle^{\frac{\rho}{2}} u\|_{s}^2 \), it is sufficient to substitute \( A \) with \( \langle A \rangle (\ell - \ell', \omega) - \langle A \rangle (\ell - \ell', \omega') \) in the computations above. By the fact that \( \gamma^\rho < 1 \) we deduce (A.5). The proofs of (A.6), (A.7) are analogous. The proof of item (ii) follows using the above computations by noting that \( \partial_x \cdot A \) and the commutator \( [A, \partial_x] \) are still pseudo-differential operators of order \(-1\).
Lemma A.5. Recall \( \{s\} \). The following holds.

(i) If \( A \leq B \) and \( \Delta_{\omega} \omega A \leq \Delta_{\omega'} \omega' B \) for all \( \omega = \omega' \in \mathcal{O} \), we may choose the modulo-tame constants of \( A \) so that

\[
M_A^{\gamma/2}(s) \leq M_B^{\gamma/2}(s).
\]

(ii) Let \( A \) be a \(-1\) modulo-tame operator with modulo-tame constant \( M_A^{\gamma/2}(s) \). Then \( (D_x)^{1/2} A (D_x)^{1/2} \) is majorant bounded \( H^\ast \rightarrow H^\ast \)

\[
\|(D_x)^{1/2} A (D_x)^{1/2}\|_{L(H^\ast)} \leq 2M_A^{\gamma/2}(s), \quad |A_j'(0)|^{\gamma/2} \leq M_A^{\gamma/2}(s_0)(j)^{-1}.
\]

(iii) Suppose that \( (\partial_x)_{b_0} A, b_0 \geq 0 \), is \(-1\) modulo-tame. Then the operator \( \Pi_{\mathcal{L}} A \) is \(-1\) modulo-tame with modulo-tame constant

\[
M_{\Pi_{\mathcal{L}} A}^{\gamma/2}(s) \leq \min\{N^{-b_0} M_{(\partial_x)_{b_0} A}^{\gamma/2}(s), M_A^{\gamma/2}(s)\}.
\]  

(A.10)

(iv) Let \( A, B \) be two \(-1\) modulo-tame operators with modulo-tame constants \( M_A^{\gamma/2}(s), M_B^{\gamma/2}(s). \) Then \( A + B \)

is \(-1\) modulo-tame with modulo-tame constant

\[
M_{A+B}^{\gamma/2}(s) \leq M_A^{\gamma/2}(s) + M_B^{\gamma/2}(s).
\]  

(A.11)

The composed operator \( A \circ B \) is \(-1\) modulo-tame with modulo-tame constant

\[
M_{A\circ B}^{\gamma/2}(s) \leq C(s)(M_A^{\gamma/2}(s)M_B^{\gamma/2}(s_0) + M_A^{\gamma/2}(s_0)M_B^{\gamma/2}(s)).
\]  

(A.12)

Assume in addition that \( (\partial_x)^{b_0} A, (\partial_x)^{b_0} B \) are \(-1\) modulo-tame with modulo-tame constants \( M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}(s) \) and \( M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} B}(s) \) respectively, then \( (\partial_x)^{b_0} (AB) \) is \(-1\) modulo-tame with modulo-tame constant satisfying

\[
M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} (AB)}^{\gamma/2}(s) \leq C(s,b_0)\left(M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}(s)M_B^{\gamma/2}(s_0) + M_A^{\gamma/2}(s_0)M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} B}(s)
\right.

\[
+ M_A^{\gamma/2}(s_0)M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}(s_0) + M_A^{\gamma/2}(s_0)M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} B}(s_0)\).
\]  

(A.13)

Finally, for any \( k \geq 1 \) we have, setting \( L = \text{ad}^k(A)B, \text{ad}(A)B := AB - BA: \)

\[
M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} L}^{\gamma/2}(s) \leq C(s,b_0)k\left[M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}^{\gamma/2}(s_0)kM_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} B}(s)
\right.

\[
+ k(2M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}(s_0))^{k-1}\left(M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}(s)M_B^{\gamma/2}(s_0) + M_A^{\gamma/2}(s_0)M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} B}(s_0)\right)
\]

\[
+ k(k-1)(2M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}(s_0))^{k-2}M_A^{\gamma/2}(s)M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}(s_0)M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} B}(s_0)\right].
\]  

(A.14)

The same bound holds if we set \( L = A^k B. \)

(v) Let \( \Phi := 1 + A \) and assume, for some \( b_0 \geq 0 \), that \( A, (\partial_x)^{b_0} A \) are Lip–1-modulo tame and the smallness condition

\[
8C(S,b_0)M_A^{\gamma/2}(s_0) < 1, \quad C(S,b_0) = \max_{s_0 \leq s \leq S} C(s,b_0)
\]  

(A.15)

holds. Then the operator \( \Phi \) is invertible, \( \hat{\Phi} := \Phi^{-1} - 1 \) is \(-1\) modulo-tame together with \( (\partial_x)^{b_0} A \) with modulo-tame constants

\[
M_A^{\gamma/2}(s) \leq 2M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}(s),
\]  

(A.16)

\[
M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}^{\gamma/2}(s) \leq 2M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}(s) + 8C(S,b_0)M_{(\partial_x)^{b_0} A}(s_0)M_A^{\gamma/2}(s).
\]  

(A.17)
Proof. In the following we shall systematically use the fact that if $B$ is an operator with matrix coefficients $\geq 1$, then $A \preceq A \circ B = A \circ B = A \circ B$. Note that $(D_x)^{1/2}$ is a diagonal operator with positive eigenvalues.

(i) Assume that $A \preceq B$ i.e., $|A_j^j(\ell)| \leq |B_j^j(\ell)|$ for all $j, j', \ell$. Then, by (2.3),

$$
\| (D_x)^{1/2} A(D_x)^{1/2} u \|_s \leq \| (D_x)^{1/2} A(D_x)^{1/2} u \|_s \leq \| (D_x)^{1/2} B(D_x)^{1/2} u \|_s.
$$

The same reasoning holds for $\langle D_x \rangle^{1/2} A(D_x)^{1/2}$, so that the result follows.

(ii) The first bound is just a reformulation of the definition, indeed

$$
\sup_{\|u\|_s \leq 1} \| (D_x)^{1/2} A(D_x)^{1/2} u \|_s \leq \sup_{\|u\|_s \leq 1} (\mathfrak{N}_A^{1/2}(s)) \|u\|_s \leq \mathfrak{N}_A^{1/2}(s).
$$

In order to prove the second bound we notice that setting

$$
B_j^j(\ell) = \begin{cases} (j)A_j^j(0) & \ell = 0 \text{ and } j = j', \\
0 & \text{otherwise},
\end{cases}
$$

we have $B \preceq (D_x)^{1/2} A(D_x)^{1/2}$, same for $\Delta_{\omega, \omega} B$. Fix any $j_0$ and consider the unit vector $u^{(j_0)}$ in $H^s_0(\mathbb{T}^{d+1})$ defined by $u_{j, \ell} = 0$ if $(j, \ell) \neq (j_0, 0)$ and $u_{j_0, 0} = \langle j_0 \rangle^{-s_0}$. We have by (2.3)

$$
\langle j_0 \rangle |A_j^j(0)| = \| B u^{(j_0)} \|_{s_0} \leq \| (D_x)^{1/2} A(D_x)^{1/2} u \|_{s_0} \leq \mathfrak{N}_A^{1/2}(s_0).
$$

The same holds for $\gamma^{1/2}(j_0) |A_j^j(0)|$.

(iii) We remark that $|A_j^j(\ell)| \leq N^{-b_0}(\ell)^{b_0} |A_j^j(\ell)|$ if $|\ell| \geq N$ and the same holds for $|\Delta_{\omega, \omega} A_j^j(\ell)|$. Therefore we have

$$
\Pi_N A \preceq N^{-b_0} (\ell) A \Pi_N A \preceq N^{-b_0} (\ell) A
$$

and clearly $\Pi^\perp N A \preceq A$ and the result follows by (i). See also Lemma 2.27 of [10].

(iv) The computations involved in this proof are similar to the ones in Lemma 2.25 of [10]. For the first bound we just remark that

$$
(D_x)^{1/2} (A + B)(D_x)^{1/2} \preceq (D_x)^{1/2} A(D_x)^{1/2} + (D_x)^{1/2} B(D_x)^{1/2},
$$

and the same for the Lipschitz variation, so that (A.11) follows. Regarding the second we note that

$$
\begin{align*}
(D_x)^{1/2} A \circ B(D_x)^{1/2} & \preceq (D_x)^{1/2} A \circ B(D_x)^{1/2} \\
(D_x)^{1/2} A \circ B(D_x)^{1/2} & \preceq (D_x)^{1/2} A \circ B(D_x)^{1/2},
\end{align*}
$$

so that (A.12) follows. For the third bound we note that

$$
\langle (\ell)^{b_0} \sum_{j_1, \ell_1 + \ell_2 = \ell} A_j^j(\ell_1) B_j^j(\ell_2) \rangle \leq C(b_0) \sum_{j_1, \ell_1 + \ell_2 = \ell} \langle (\ell_1)^{b_0} + (\ell_2)^{b_0} \rangle A_j^j(\ell_1) B_j^j(\ell_2) \tag{A.18}
$$

and the same holds for $\Delta_{\omega, \omega} A \circ B$ and $A \circ \Delta_{\omega, \omega} B$. Hence by (A.18)

$$
\begin{align*}
(D_x)^{1/2} (\ell)^{b_0} (A \circ B)(D_x)^{1/2} & \preceq C(b_0) \langle (D_x)^{1/2} (\ell)^{b_0} A(D_x)^{1/2} \circ (D_x)^{1/2} B(D_x)^{1/2} \\
& + (D_x)^{1/2} A(D_x)^{1/2} \circ (D_x)^{1/2} (\ell)^{b_0} B(D_x)^{1/2} \rangle,
\end{align*}
$$

same for the Lipschitz variations. The result follows from the estimate on the composition.

In order to prove (A.13) we note that

$$
(D_x)^{1/2} \text{ad}^k (A) B(D_x)^{1/2} \preceq \text{ad}^k \left( (D_x)^{1/2} A(D_x)^{1/2} \right) (D_x)^{1/2} B(D_x)^{1/2},
$$

42
where \( \text{ad}(A)B := AB + BA \), since \( \text{ad}^k(A)B \preceq \text{ad}^k(\Delta)B \). Similarly

\[
\langle \partial_\varphi \rangle^{b_0} (D_x)^{1/2} \text{ad}^k(A)B(D_x)^{1/2} \preceq \text{ad}^k \left( (D_x)^{1/2} (D_x)^{1/2} \right) (D_x)^{1/2} \langle \partial_\varphi \rangle^k \frac{R(D_x)}{2} \]

\[
+ \sum_{k_1 + k_2 = k - 1, \ k_1, k_2 \geq 0} \text{ad}^{k_1} \left( (D_x)^{1/2} (D_x)^{1/2} \right) \text{ad} \left( (D_x)^{1/2} \langle \partial_\varphi \rangle^k \right) \text{ad}^k \left( (D_x)^{1/2} (D_x)^{1/2} \right) \]

\[
\text{ad}^{k_2} \left( (D_x)^{1/2} (D_x)^{1/2} \right) \frac{R(D_x)}{2} \cdot \frac{R(D_x)}{2} .
\]

Completely analogous bounds can be proved for the Lipschitz variations, by recalling that

\[
\Delta_{\omega, \omega'} \text{ad}(A)B = \text{ad}(\Delta_{\omega, \omega'})A\frac{R(\omega')}{2} + \text{ad}(A(\omega'))\Delta_{\omega, \omega'}B.
\]

The result follows, by induction, from the estimate on the composition. The estimate \([A,14]\) when \( C = A^k \circ B \) follows in the same way using

\[
\langle \partial_\varphi \rangle^{b_0} (D_x)^{1/2} (A^k \circ B)(D_x)^{1/2} \preceq \langle (D_x)^{1/2} (D_x)^{1/2} \rangle^k \circ (D_x)^{1/2} \langle \partial_\varphi \rangle^k \frac{R(D_x)}{2} \]

\[
+ \sum_{k_1 + k_2 = k - 1} \left( (D_x)^{1/2} (D_x)^{1/2} \right) \left( (D_x)^{1/2} (D_x)^{1/2} \right) \left( (D_x)^{1/2} (D_x)^{1/2} \right) \]

\[
\langle D_x \rangle^{1/2} \frac{R(D_x)}{2} .
\]

\((v)\) follows by Neumann series, \( \hat{A} = \sum_{k \geq 1} (-1)^k A^k \), and from \([A,14]\) with \( L = A^k \circ B, B = I \).

## A.2 Pseudo differential operators

First of all we note that the norm \([1.23]\) satisfies

\[
\forall s \leq s', \alpha \leq \alpha' \Rightarrow | \gamma_{m,s,\alpha}^0 | \leq | \gamma_{m,s',\alpha'}^0 |, \quad m \leq m' \Rightarrow | \gamma_{m',s,\alpha}^0 | \leq | \gamma_{m,s,\alpha'}^0 |.
\]

In the following lemma we collect properties of pseudo differential operators which will be used in the sequel. We remark that along the Nash-Moser iteration we shall control the Lipschitz variation respect to the torus embedding \( i := i(\varphi) \) of the terms of the linearized operator at \( i \). Hence we consider pseudo differential operators which depend on this variable.

**Lemma A.6.** Fix \( m, m', m'' \in \mathbb{R} \). Let \( i \) be a torus embedding. Consider symbols

\[
a(i, \lambda, \varphi, x, \xi) \in S^m, \quad b(i, \lambda, \varphi, x, \xi) \in S^{m'}, \quad c(i, \lambda, \varphi, x, \xi) \in S^{m''}, \quad d(\lambda, \varphi, x, \xi) \in S^0
\]

which depend on \( \lambda \in \mathcal{O} \) and \( i \in H^s \) in a Lipschitz way. Set

\[
A := \text{Op}(a(i, \lambda, \varphi, x, \xi)), \quad B := \text{Op}(b(i, \lambda, \varphi, x, \xi)),
\]

\[
C := \text{Op}(c(i, \lambda, \varphi, x, \xi)), \quad D := \text{Op}(d(i, \lambda, \varphi, x, \xi)).
\]

Then one has

(i) for any \( \alpha \in \mathbb{N}, \ s \geq s_0 \),

\[
| A \circ B |_{m + m', s, \alpha}^\gamma \leq m, \alpha \ C(s) | A |_{m,s,\alpha}^\gamma | B |_{m',s,\alpha + |m|,\alpha} + C(s_0) | A |_{m,s,\alpha}^\gamma | B |_{m',s,\alpha + |m|,\alpha}.
\]

One has also that, for any \( N \geq 1 \), the operator \( R_N := \text{Op}(r_N) \) with \( r_N \) defined in \([A,11]\) satisfies

\[
| R_N |_{m + m' - N, s, \alpha}^\gamma \leq m, \alpha, \ 1 \ N! \left( C(s) | A |_{m,s,\alpha + N}^\gamma | B |_{m',s,\alpha + |m|,\alpha} + C(s_0) | A |_{m,s,\alpha + N}^\gamma | B |_{m',s,\alpha + |m|,\alpha} \right)
\]

\[
\leq C(s) | A |_{m,s,\alpha + |m|,\alpha} + C(s_0) | A |_{m,s,\alpha + |m|,\alpha}.
\]
\begin{align}
|\Delta_{12} R_N[i_1 - i_2]|_{m' + m'' - N, s, \alpha} & \leq m, m', C(s) |\Delta_{12} A[i_1 - i_2]|_{m', s, \alpha}^\mathcal{O} |B|_{m', s_0 + 2N + \alpha + |m|, \alpha}^\mathcal{O} + \\
& + \frac{1}{N!} \left( C(s) |\Delta_{12} A[i_1 - i_2]|_{m', s_0 + N}^\mathcal{O} |B|_{m', s_0 + 2N + \alpha + |m|, \alpha}^\mathcal{O} + \\
& + C(s_0) |\Delta_{12} B[i_1 - i_2]|_{m', s_0 + 2N + \alpha + |m|, \alpha}^\mathcal{O} \right). 
\end{align}

(A.22)

(ii) the adjoint operator \( C^* := \text{Op}(c^*(\lambda, \varphi, x, \xi)) \) in (2.13) satisfies
\[ |C^*|_{m', s, 0}^\mathcal{O} \leq m |C|_{m', s + s_0 + |m''|, 0}^\mathcal{O}. \]

(A.23)

(iii) consider the map \( \Phi := I + D \), then there are constants \( C(s_0, \alpha), C(s, \alpha) \geq 1 \) such that
\[ C(s_0, \alpha)|D|_{0, s_0 + \alpha, \alpha}^\mathcal{O} \leq \frac{1}{2}. \]

(A.24)

then, for all \( \lambda \), the map \( \Phi \) is invertible and \( \Phi^{-1} \in \mathcal{OPS}_0^\mathcal{O} \) and for any \( s \geq s_0 \) one has
\[ |\Phi^{-1} - I|_{0, s, \alpha}^\mathcal{O} \leq C(s, \alpha)|D|_{0, s + \alpha, \alpha}^\mathcal{O}. \]

(A.25)

Proof. Item (i) and (iii) are proved respectively in Lemmata 2.13 and 2.17 of [10]. The estimates (A.20) and (A.21) are proved in Lemma 2.16 of [10]. The bound (A.22) is obtained following the proof of Lemma 2.16 of [10] and exploiting the Leibniz rule. \( \square \)

Remark A.7. When the domain of parameters \( \mathcal{O} \) depends on the variable \( i \) then we are interested in estimating the variation \( \Delta_{12} A := A(i_1) - A(i_2) \) on \( \mathcal{O}(i_1) \cap \mathcal{O}(i_2) \) instead of the derivative \( \partial_i \). The bound (A.22) holds also for \( \Delta_{12} \) by replacing \( i_1 - i_2 \to i \).

Commutators. By formula (2.11) the commutator between two pseudo differential operators
\[ A := \text{Op}(a(\lambda, \varphi, x, \xi)), B := \text{Op}(b(\lambda, \varphi, x, \xi)) \] with \( a \in S^m \) and \( b \in S^{m'} \), is a pseudo differential operator such that
\[ [A, B] := \text{Op}(a \star b), \quad a \star b(\lambda, \varphi, x, \xi) := (a \# b) - b \# a(\lambda, \varphi, x, \xi). \] (A.26)

The symbols \( a \star b \) (called the Moyal parenthesis of \( a \) and \( b \)) admits the expansion
\[ a \star b = -i[a, b] + \{a, b\} = \partial_x a \partial_x b - \partial_x a \partial_x b \in S^{m + m'}, \]

(A.27)

where
\[ \{a, b\} = \left( (a \# b) - \frac{1}{i} \partial_x a \partial_x b \right) - \left( (b \# a) - \frac{1}{i} \partial_x b \partial_x a \right) \in S^{m + m'} - 2. \]

(A.28)

Following Definition (2.7) we also set
\[ a \star_k b := a \# k b - b \# k a, \quad a \star_{< N} b := \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a \star_k b, \quad a \star_{\geq N} b := a \#_{\geq N} b - b \#_{\geq N} a. \] (A.29)

As a consequence, using bounds (A.20) and (A.21), one has
\[ ||[A, B]|_{m + m' - 1, s, \alpha}^\mathcal{O} \leq m, m', C(s) ||A||_{m, s + 2 + |m'| + \alpha, \alpha + 1}^\mathcal{O} ||B||_{m', s_0 + 2 + \alpha + |m|, \alpha + 1}^\mathcal{O} + \\
+ C(s_0) ||A||_{m, s_0 + 2 + |m'| + \alpha + 1, \alpha + 1}^\mathcal{O} ||B||_{m', s_0 + 2 + \alpha + |m|, \alpha + 1}^\mathcal{O}. \] (A.30)

The last inequality is proved in Lemma 2.15 of [10].

We now give a lemma on symbols defined on \( \mathbb{T}_d^m \). Recalling Definition (1.2) and (1.16) we define
\[ |Aw|_{m, s, \alpha} := \sup_{\xi \in \mathbb{R}^d} \max_{0 \leq |\alpha| \leq \alpha} ||\partial^\mathcal{O}_x^\alpha A w||_{s}^\mathcal{O} - m + |\alpha|, \]

(A.31)

we recall the notation
\[ \partial^\mathcal{O}_x^\alpha := \prod_{i=1}^d \partial_{x_i}^{\mathcal{O}(\alpha)}, \quad \alpha := (\alpha(1), \ldots, \alpha(d)). \]
Lemma A.8. Let $\mathcal{O}$ be a subset of $\mathbb{R}^r$. Let $p = p_\lambda$ as in the previous lemma, let $A$ be the linear operator defined for all $w = w_\lambda(x, \xi) \in S^m(T^d)$, $\lambda \in \mathcal{O}$, as
\[
Aw = w(f(x, g(x)), f(x) := x + p(x), \quad g(x) = (1 + Dp)^{-1}, \quad x \in T^d, \xi \in \mathbb{R}^d
\]
such that $\|p\|_{2\beta_0 + 2} < 1$. Then $A$ is bounded, namely $Aw \in S^m$, with
\[
|Aw|_{m,s,\alpha} \leq s, m, \alpha \sum_{k_1 + k_2 + k_3 = s, \atop k_1 < s, k_1, k_2, k_3 \geq 0} |w|_{m,k_1,\alpha + k_2} \|p\|_{k_3 + s_0 + 2}.
\]
(A.33)

Proof. We adopt the notation $|\cdot|_{W^{r,\infty}}$ instead of $|\cdot|_{s,\infty}$ (see estimate (A.1) in (23)) in order to avoid confusion with the norm of the symbols. We also denote with $D_\xi^s$ the $s$-th Fréchet derivative with respect to $\xi$.
We study
\[
D_\xi^s D_\xi^s w(f, g) = \sum_{s=1}^k \sum_{\sum (j_i + n_i) = s} C_{krjn} (D_\xi^{k-r+\alpha} D_\xi^r w)[D_\xi^1 f, \ldots, D_\xi^r f, D_\xi s g \xi, \ldots, D_\xi^{n-k-r} g \xi, g_1, \ldots, g]
\]
where $j := (j_1, \ldots, j_r)$, $n := (n_1, \ldots, n_{k-r})$. In the following formulas we shall denote $g_1, \ldots, g$ by $g^\alpha$. For $\alpha$ times
\[
k = 1 \text{ and } r = 0 \text{ we get from the expression (A.34) (and estimating } |g|_{L^\infty} \leq 2
\]
\[
\| (D_\xi^{1+\alpha} w)[D_\xi^s g \xi, g^\alpha] \|_{L^2(T^d)} \leq \sum_{\sum (j_i + n_i) = s} \|w|_{m,0,\alpha+1} \|D_\xi^2 p\|_{W^{r,\infty}}
\]
and for $r = 1$
\[
\| (D_\xi^2 D_\xi w)[D_\xi^s f, g^\alpha] \|_{L^2(T^d)} \leq \sum_{\sum (j_i + n_i) = s} \|w|_{m,1,\alpha} \|D_\xi^2 p\|_{W^{s-2,\infty}}.
\]
(A.35)

For $k = s$ we have that $j_i = n_i = 1$ for all $i$ and we get from (A.34)
\[
\sum_{r=0}^s (D_\xi^{k-r+\alpha} D_\xi^r w)[D_\xi^s f, \ldots, D_\xi^r f, D_\xi s g \xi, \ldots, D_\xi^{n-k-r} g \xi, g^\alpha] \|_{L^2(T^d)} \leq \sum_{\sum (j_i + n_i) = s} \|w|_{m,r,\alpha+(s-r)} \|f\|_{W^s,\infty} \|D_\xi^s p\|_{L^\infty}
\]
\[
\sum_{r=0}^s \sum_{\sum (j_i + n_i) = s} \|w|_{m,s,\alpha+p} \|D_\xi^2 p\|_{L^\infty} \leq \sum_{\sum (j_i + n_i) = s} \|w|_{m,s,\alpha} + \sum_{\sum (j_i + n_i) = s} \|w|_{m,s,\alpha+p} \|D_\xi^2 p\|_{L^\infty}.
\]
(A.36)

It remains to estimate
\[
\sum_{k=2}^{s-1} \sum_{r=0}^k \sum_{\sum (j_i + n_i) = s} C_{krjn} (D_\xi^{k-r+\alpha} D_\xi^r w)[D_\xi^s f, \ldots, D_\xi^r f, D_\xi s g \xi, \ldots, D_\xi^{n-k-r} g \xi, g^\alpha].
\]
(A.38)

We call $\ell \geq 1$ the number of indices $j_i$ that are $\geq 2$ and we rename these ones $\sigma_i$. Then $\sum (\sigma_i + n_i) = s - (k - \ell) = s - k + \ell$. The $L^2$-norm of (A.38) can be estimated by
\[
\sum_{k=2}^{s-1} \sum_{r=0}^k \sum_{\sum (j_i + n_i) = s} \|w|_{m,r,\alpha+(k-r)} \|D_\xi^s f\|_{L^\infty} \|D_\xi^r f\|_{L^\infty} \|D_\xi s g\|_{L^\infty} \ldots \|D_\xi^{n-k-r} g\|_{L^\infty}
\]
\[
\leq \sum_{k=2}^{s-1} \sum_{r=0}^k \sum_{\sum (j_i + n_i) = s} \|w|_{m,r,\alpha+(k-r)} \|D_\xi^{s-2} D_\xi^r p\|_{L^\infty} \ldots \|D_\xi^{\ell-2} D_\xi^r p\|_{L^\infty} \|D_\xi^{r-1} D_\xi^s p\|_{L^\infty} \ldots \|D_\xi^{n-k-r} D_\xi^r p\|_{L^\infty}
\]
(A.39)
Let us study the operator $\partial W$. We show that any summand in (B.4) satisfies item under composition, inversion etc... Lemma B.1. If $w(\lambda, f(\lambda), g(\lambda)\xi) = A(\Delta_{\lambda, \nu}) + A Dw[\Delta_{\lambda, \nu} f] + A D_{\xi} w[\Delta_{\lambda, \nu} g \xi]$. (A.40)

One follows exactly the strategy above but considering $s-1$ derivatives instead of $s$ (recall (A.3)). This is important since in formula (A.40) we have one extra derivative either in $x$ or $\xi$. 

B Pseudo differential calculus and the classes of remainders

B.1 Properties of the smoothing remainders

In the first step of our reduction procedure in order to prove Theorem 3.4 we need to work with operators which are pseudo differential up to a remainder in the class $\mathcal{L}_\rho$. In the following we shall study properties of such operators under composition, inversion etc...

The following Lemma guarantees that the class of operators in Def. 2.8 is closed under composition.

Lemma B.1. If $A$ and $B$ belong to $\mathcal{L}_\rho$, for $\rho \geq 3$ (see Def. 2.8), then $A \circ B, B \circ A \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho, \rho}$ and, for $s_0 \leq s \leq S$,

$$M_{\rho, \beta}^A(s, b) \leq s, \rho \sum_{b_1 + b_2 = b} \left( M_{\rho}^A(s_0, b_1) M_{\beta}^B(s, b_2) + M_{\rho}^A(s, b_1) M_{\beta}^B(s_0, b_2) \right), \quad b \leq \rho - 2, \quad (B.1)$$

$$M_{\rho, \beta}^A(p, b) \leq p, \rho \sum_{b_1 + b_2 = b} \left( M_{\rho, \beta}^A(p, b_1) M_{\rho}^B(p, b_2) + M_{\rho}^A(p, b_1) M_{\rho, \beta}^B(p, b_2) \right), \quad b \leq \rho - 3. \quad (B.2)$$

Proof. We start by noting that $M_{\rho, \beta}^A(-\rho, s)$ defined in (2.15) with $A \rightarrow A \circ B$ is controlled by the r.h.s. of (B.1).

Let $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}$, $m_1, m_2 \geq 0$ and $m_1 + m_2 = \rho$. We can write

$$\langle D_x \rangle^m_1 A \circ B \langle D_x \rangle^m_2 = \langle D_x \rangle^m_1 A \langle D_x \rangle^m_2 \langle D_x \rangle^{-\rho} \langle D_x \rangle^m_1 B \langle D_x \rangle^m_2.$$

By hypothesis we know that $A$ belongs to the class $\mathcal{L}_\rho$, hence by (i) of Definition 2.8 one has that $\langle D_x \rangle^m_1 A \langle D_x \rangle^m_2$ is a 0--tame operator. For the same reason also $\langle D_x \rangle^m_3 B \langle D_x \rangle^m_2 \langle D_x \rangle^{-\rho} \langle D_x \rangle^m_1$ is a 0--tame operator. Note also that, since $\rho \geq 0$, then $\langle D_x \rangle^{-\rho} : H^s(T\nu+1) \rightarrow H^s(T\nu+1)$ is a 0--tame operator. Hence, using Lemma A.1, one can check that for any $u \in H^s$ one has

$$\|\langle D_x \rangle^m_1 A \circ B \langle D_x \rangle^m_2 u\|_s \leq s \left( \mathcal{M}_A(-\rho, s) \mathcal{M}_B(-\rho, s_0) + \mathcal{M}_A(-\rho, s_0) \mathcal{M}_B(-\rho, s) \right) \|u\|_{s_0} + \mathcal{M}_A(-\rho, s_0) \|u\|_s. \quad (B.3)$$

where $\mathcal{M}_A(-\rho, s), \mathcal{M}_B(-\rho, s)$ are defined in (2.15). Then we may set

$$\mathcal{M}_{\rho, \beta}^A(-\rho, s) = C(s) \left( \mathcal{M}_A(-\rho, s) \mathcal{M}_B(-\rho, s_0) + \mathcal{M}_A(-\rho, s_0) \mathcal{M}_B(-\rho, s) \right).$$

Reasoning as in (B.3) one can check that

$$\mathcal{M}_{\rho, \beta}^A(-\rho, s) \leq C(s) \left( \mathcal{M}_A(-\rho, s) \mathcal{M}_B(-\rho, s_0) + \mathcal{M}_A(-\rho, s_0) \mathcal{M}_B(-\rho, s) \right).$$

Let us study the operator $\partial^\beta_{\nu}(A \circ B)$ for $\beta \in \mathbb{N}$ and $|\beta| \leq \rho - 2$. We have

$$\partial^\beta_{\nu}(A \circ B) = \sum_{b_1 + b_2 = b} (\partial^\beta_{\nu} A)(\partial^\beta_{\nu} B). \quad (B.4)$$

We show that any summand in (B.4) satisfies item (i) of Def. 2.8. Let $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}$, $m_1, m_2 \geq 0$ and $m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |\beta|$. We write

$$\langle D_x \rangle^m_1 (\partial^\beta_{\nu} A)(\partial^\beta_{\nu} B) \langle D_x \rangle^m_2 = \langle D_x \rangle^m_1 (\partial^\beta_{\nu} A) \langle D_x \rangle^m_2 \langle D_x \rangle^{-\nu} \langle D_x \rangle^\nu \langle D_x \rangle^m_2 \langle D_x \rangle^m_1 \langle D_x \rangle^m_2.$$
with \( y := \rho - |b_1| - m_1, \ w := \rho - |b_2| - m_2 \) and note that \(-y - w = -\rho \leq 0\). Moreover \( m_1 + y = \rho - |b_1| \), and \( w + m_2 = \rho - |b_2| \). Hence the operators \( \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1}(\partial_x^B)\langle D_x \rangle^{y} \) and \( \langle D_x \rangle^{w}(\partial_x^B)\langle D_x \rangle^{m_2} \) are Lip-0-tame operators. Hence, using Lemma \( \text{A.3} \) one has

\[
\| \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1}(\partial_x^B)\langle D_x \rangle^{y} \|_{\mathcal{S}} \leq \mathcal{M}_{\gamma}(4, \mathcal{C}) \left( y \right) \xi_{\mathcal{S}} \left( \rho_{\partial_x^B} \right) + \mathcal{M}_{\Delta_{12}}(2) \left( \Delta_{12} \right).
\]

By definition both \( \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1}(\partial_x^B)\langle D_x \rangle^{y} \) and \( \langle D_x \rangle^{w}(\partial_x^B)\langle D_x \rangle^{m_2} \) are Lip-0-tame. Thus one can conclude, as done above, that \( \mathcal{M}_{\Delta_{12}}(2) \left( \Delta_{12} \right) \) is controlled by the r.h.s. of (B.1). One can reason in the same way for the first summand in (B.6) and for the operator \([A \circ B, \partial_x] \). This proves (B.1).

Let us study the term

\[
\Delta_{12}(A \circ B) = (\Delta_{12} A) B(x) + A(\mathcal{D} B) (\Delta_{12}).
\]

By definition both \( \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} \Delta_{12} A \langle D_x \rangle^{m_2} \) and \( \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} \Delta_{12} B \langle D_x \rangle^{m_2} \) with \( m_1 + m_2 = \rho - 1 \) are bounded operators on \( H^s \) (see [3.1] and Def. 2.1). In order to prove (B.2) one can bound the two summand in (B.7) by following the same procedure used to prove (B.1).

The next Lemma shows that, if \( \rho \geq 3, OPS^{-\rho} \subset \mathcal{L}_{\rho, \rho} \) (see Section 2 for the definition of \( OPS^m \)).

**Lemma B.2.** Fix \( \rho \geq 3 \) and consider a symbol \( a = a(\omega, \mathcal{J}(\omega)) \) in \( S^{-\rho} \) depending on \( \omega \in \mathcal{O} \subset \mathcal{R}^\nu \) and on \( \mathcal{J} \) in a Lipschitz way. One has that \( A := \text{op}(a(\varphi, x, \xi)) \in \mathcal{L}_{\rho, \rho} \) (see [2.3]) and

\[
\mathcal{M}_\Delta(\rho, b) \leq \rho_{\mathcal{C}}(\gamma) \mathcal{M}_{A_{\mathcal{D}}}(\rho, b) \leq \rho_{\mathcal{C}}(\gamma) \mathcal{M}_{\Delta_{12}}(\rho, b),
\]

\[
\mathcal{M}_{\Delta_{12}}(\rho, b) \leq \rho_{\mathcal{C}}(\gamma) \mathcal{M}_{A_{\mathcal{D}}}(\rho, b).
\]

**Proof.** Let \( m_1, m_2 \in \mathcal{R}, m_1, m_2 \geq 0 \) and \( m_1 + m_2 = \rho \). We need to show that \( \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} A \langle D_x \rangle^{m_2} \) satisfies item (i) of Definition 2.8 By definition it is the composition of three pseudo differential operators hence, by Lemma \( \text{A.3} \) and by formula (A.20) of Lemma \( \text{A.6} \) one has that

\[
\mathcal{M}_{\Delta_{12}}(\rho, b) \leq \rho_{\mathcal{C}}(\gamma) \mathcal{M}_{A_{\mathcal{D}}}(\rho, b).
\]

This means

\[
\mathcal{M}_{\Delta_{12}}(\rho, b) \leq \rho_{\mathcal{C}}(\gamma) \mathcal{M}_{A_{\mathcal{D}}}(\rho, b).
\]

Secondly we consider the operator \( \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} \text{op}(a(\varphi, x, \xi)) \) (see [2.3]) for \( \mathcal{B} \in \mathcal{N}^\nu \) and \( |\mathcal{B}| \leq \rho - 2 \). It is pseudo differential and its symbol \( \partial_x^B a(\varphi, x, \xi) \) is such that

\[
|\partial_x^B a| \leq |\gamma|_{\rho_{\mathcal{C}}(\gamma)}.
\]

Following the same reasoning used in (B.9) (recall that \( m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |\mathcal{B}| \)) one obtains

\[
\mathcal{M}_{\partial_x^B}(\rho, b) \leq \rho_{\mathcal{C}}(\gamma) \mathcal{M}_{A_{\mathcal{D}}}(\rho, b).
\]
The operator \([A, \partial_x] = A\partial_x - \partial_x A\) can be treated in the same way, discussing each of the two summands separately, (we are not taking advantage of the pseudo differential structure in order to control the order of the commutator), with \(m_1 + m_2 = \rho - 1\),

\[
\mathcal{M}_s^\gamma(D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x, A(D_x)^{m_2} (0, s) \leq s |(D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x A(D_x)^{m_2}|_{0, s, 0}^\gamma \leq s |a|_{\rho, s + \rho, 0}^\gamma.
\]

The same strategy holds for \([\partial_x^p, A, \partial_x]\), hence one gets the first of (B.8). The second bound in (B.8) can be obtained by noting that \(\Delta_1 A = \text{op}[\Delta_1 A]\) and then following almost word by word the discussion above.

The next Lemma shows that \(\Sigma_{\rho, p}\) is closed under left and right multiplication by operators in \(S^0\).

**Lemma B.3.** Let \(a \in S^0\) and \(B \in \Sigma_{\rho, p}\) then \(\text{Op}(a) \circ B, B \circ \text{Op}(a) \in \Sigma_{\rho, p}\) and satisfy the bounds

\[
\begin{aligned}
M_\text{Op}(a)\circ B(s, b) &\leq_{s, \rho} |a|_{0, s + \rho, 0}^\gamma M_B^p(s, b) + |a|_{0, s, 0 + \rho, 0} M_B^\gamma (s, b), \\
M_{\Delta_1 B}(\text{Op}(a) \circ B)(p, b) &\leq_{p, \rho} |\Delta_1 a|_{1, p + \rho, 0} M_B(p, b) + |a|_{0, p + \rho, 0} M_{\Delta_1 B}(p, b),
\end{aligned}
\]

for all \(s_0 \leq s \leq S\). Moreover if \(B \in \Sigma_{\rho + 1}\) then \(\partial_x^m B, [\partial_x, B], m = 1, \ldots, \nu, \) are in \(\Sigma_{\rho, p}\) and satisfy the bounds

\[
\begin{aligned}
M_{\partial_x^m}^p (s, b), M_{[\partial_x, B]}^p (s, b) &\leq M_B^p(s, b + 1), &b &\leq \rho - 2, \\
M_{\partial_x^m B_+}^p (0, b), M_{[\partial_x, \Delta_1 B]}^p (p, b) &\leq M_{\Delta_1 B}(p, b + 1), &b &\leq \rho - 3
\end{aligned}
\]

for all \(s_0 \leq s \leq S\). Note that in (B.11) the constants in the right hand side control the tameness constants of \(B\) as an element of \(\Sigma_{\rho + 1}\).

**Proof.** We start by studying the Lip-0-tame norm of

\[
(D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^p \text{Op}(a) \circ \partial_x^p B(D_x)^{m_2} = (D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^p \text{Op}(a)(D_x)^{-m_1} \circ (D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^p B(D_x)^{m_2},
\]

with \(|B_1| + |B_2| = |B|\) and \(m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |B|\). By Lemma A.3 and formula (A.20)

\[
\mathcal{M}_s^\gamma((D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^p \text{Op}(a)(D_x)^{-m_1})(0, s) \leq s |a|_{0, s + |B_1| + m_1, 0}^\gamma \leq s |a|_{0, s + \rho, 0}^\gamma
\]

hence by Lemma A.1 we have

\[
\mathcal{M}_s^\gamma((D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^p \text{Op}(a) B)(D_x)^{m_2} (-\rho + |B|, s) \leq_{s, \rho} |a|_{0, s + \rho, 0} M_B^p(s, b) + |a|_{0, s, 0 + \rho, 0} M_B^\gamma (s, b).
\]

Regarding

\[
(D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^p [\partial_x^m, \text{Op}(a)] B(D_x)^{m_2} = (D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^p [(\partial_x^m, \text{Op}(a)] B(D_x)^{m_2} + (D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^p (\text{Op}(a)[\partial_x^m, B]) B(D_x)^{m_2}
\]

we only need to consider the first summand as the second can be discussed exactly as above. Recalling that by definition \(m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |B| - 1\) we write for \(|B_1| + |B_2| = |B|\) and \(m_1 + m_2 = \rho - |B|\)

\[
(D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^p [\partial_x^m, \text{Op}(a)] \partial_x^p B(D_x)^{m_2} = (D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^p [\partial_x^m, \text{Op}(a)] (D_x)^{-m_1 - 1}(D_x)^{m_1 + 1} \partial_x^p B(D_x)^{m_2}
\]

and the result follows by recalling that

\[
\mathcal{M}_s^\gamma((D_x)^{m_1} \partial_x^p [\partial_x^m, \text{Op}(a)])(D_x)^{m_2} (-m_1 - 1, 0, s) \leq s |a|_{0, s + |B_1| + m_1, 0}^\gamma \leq s |a|_{0, s + \rho, 0}^\gamma.
\]

The bounds (B.11) follows by the fact that \(\partial_x^p \partial_x^m = \partial_x^{2p}\) with \(|B_0| = |B| + 1\) and \(M_B^\gamma (s, b) \leq M_A^\gamma (s, b + 1)\) if \(A \in \Sigma_{\rho + 1}\).

The next Lemma gives a canonical way to write the composition of two pseudo differential operators as a pseudo differential operator plus a remainder in \(\Sigma_{\rho, p}\). Of course Lemma A.6 says that such a composition is itself a pseudo differential operator, so in principle one could take the remainder to be zero. The purpose of this Lemma is to get better bounds with respect to (A.20), the price to pay is that we do not control the symbol of the composition but only an approximation up to a smoothing remainder of order \(-\rho\).
Lemma B.4 (Composition). Let \( a = a(\omega) \in S^m, b = b(\omega) \in S^{m'} \) be defined on some subset \( \mathcal{O} \subset \mathbb{R}^\nu \) with \( m, m' \in \mathbb{R} \) and consider any \( \rho \geq \max\{-m - m + 1, 3\} \). Assume also that \( a \) and \( b \) depend in a Lipschitz way on the parameter \( \beta \). There exist an operator \( R_\rho \in \mathcal{L}_{p, \rho} \) such that (recall Definition B.7) setting \( N = m + m' + \rho \geq 1 \)

\[
R_\rho(a \# b) = R_\rho(a) + R_\rho(b), \quad c := a \#_N b \in S^{m+m'}
\]

where

\[
|c|_0^{\gamma, \mathcal{O}, m+m', s, \alpha, \beta} \leq s, \rho, a, m, m' \leq |a|_0^{\gamma, \mathcal{O}, m, s, N-\alpha, b} + |a|_0^{\gamma, \mathcal{O}, m, s, N-\alpha, b} + |b|_0^{\gamma, \mathcal{O}, m, s, N-\alpha, b}, \quad (B.12)
\]

\[
M^\gamma_{R_\rho}(s, b) \leq s, \rho, m, m' \leq |a|_0^{\gamma, \mathcal{O}, m, s, p, N} + |a|_0^{\gamma, \mathcal{O}, m, s, p, N} + |b|_0^{\gamma, \mathcal{O}, m, s, p, N} \quad \text{for all } 0 \leq b \leq \rho - 2 \text{ and } s_0 \leq s \leq \delta. \quad (B.13)
\]

Remark B.5. Note that if \( \rho \leq \delta \) using formula (2.11) and by the tameness of the product, we have

\[
\|\partial^\gamma b\|_s \leq \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\beta_1 + \beta_2 = \rho} \|b\|_s \|\partial^{\gamma, \beta_1} a\|_s \|\partial^{\gamma, \beta_2} b\|_s + \|\partial^{\gamma, \beta_1} a\|_s \|\partial^{\gamma, \beta_2} b\|_s.
\]

Thus, recalling (1.16), one gets

\[
|c|_s^{m+m', \alpha, \beta} \leq \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\beta_1 + \beta_2 = \rho} \|b\|_s \|\partial^{\gamma, \beta_1} a\|_s \|\partial^{\gamma, \beta_2} b\|_s + \|\partial^{\gamma, \beta_1} a\|_s \|\partial^{\gamma, \beta_2} b\|_s
\]

which implies (B.12). In the same way we obtain the bound (B.14) by using the following fact

\[
|\Delta_{12}^\rho \partial^\gamma a \partial^\beta b| = |\partial^\gamma (\Delta_{12} a) \partial^\beta b + \partial^\gamma a \partial^\beta (\Delta_{12} b)|.
\]

We remark that \( R_\rho \) is the pseudo differential operator \( R_N \) considered in Lemma A.6 (recall \( N = m + m' + \rho \)). By Lemma B.2

\[
M^\gamma_{R_\rho} \leq s, p, m, m' \leq |R_\rho|_{p, \rho, s, p, 0},
\]

then by formula (A.2) of Lemma A.6 we get the bounds (B.13). The bounds (B.15), follow in the same way. □

Remark B.5. Note that if \( m + m' \leq -\rho \leq -3 \) then by Lemma B.2 \( \text{Op}(a) \circ \text{Op}(b) \in \mathcal{L}_{p, \rho} \).

Lemma B.6. Fix \( \rho \geq 3 \) and \( n \in \mathbb{N}, n < \rho \). Let \( a \in S^{-n} \) depending in a Lipschitz way on a parameter \( i \). Then there exist a symbol \( c^{(n)} \in S^{-n} \) and a operator \( R_\rho^{(n)} \in \mathcal{L}_{p, \rho} \) such that

\[
\text{Op}(a)^n = \text{Op}(c^{(n)}) + R_\rho^{(n)}.
\]

Moreover the following bounds hold

\[
|c|^{(n)}_{-n,s,\alpha, \beta} \leq n, s, a, p \leq |a|^{(n)}_{-s, a, p, \alpha, \beta} + |a|^{(n)}_{-s, a, p, \alpha, \beta} \quad (B.17)
\]

\[
|\Delta_{12}^{(n)}|_{-n+1, p, \alpha, \beta} \leq |\Delta_{12}^{(n)}|_{-n+1, p, \alpha, \beta} \leq |\Delta_{12}^{(n)}|_{-n+1, p, \alpha, \beta} \quad (B.18)
\]

\[
M^\gamma_{R_\rho^{(n)}}(s, b) \leq s, p, b, n \leq |a|^{(n)}_{-s, a, p, \alpha, \beta} + |a|^{(n)}_{-s, a, p, \alpha, \beta} \quad (B.19)
\]

\[
M^\gamma_{\Delta_{12}^{(n)}}(p, b) \leq p, b, n \leq |\Delta_{12}^{(n)}|_{p, \alpha, \beta} \quad (B.20)
\]

for all \( s_0 \leq s \leq \delta \) and where \( p \) is the constant given in Definition 2.8.
Proof. We define \( c^{(1)} := a \in S^{-1} \), and, for \( n \geq 2 \),
\[
c^{(n)} := a \#_{< \rho - 2} c^{(n-1)},
\]
where
\[
R_{\rho}^{(n)} := \sum_{k=0}^{n-2} |\text{Op}(a)|^k \text{Op}(a \#_{\geq \rho - 2} c^{(n-k-1)})
\]
By using Lemma B.4 we have that B.17 is satisfied for \( n = 2 \). Now given B.17 for \( n \) we prove it for \( n + 1 \). For simplicity we write \( \leq_{n,s,\alpha} \). We have
\[
|a \#_{< \rho - 2} c^{(n)}|_{-n-1,s,\alpha} \leq |a|_{-n,s,\alpha + \rho - 3} |c^{(n)}|_{-n-1,s,\alpha} + |a|_{-n,s,\alpha + \rho - 3} |a^{(n)}|_{-n,s,\alpha + \rho - 3},
\]
hence B.17 is proved. Arguing as above one can prove B.18.
Now fix \( 2 \leq k \in \mathbb{N} \) and define \( r_k := a \#_{\geq \rho - 2} c^{(k-1)} \in S^{-\rho} \). We apply repeatedly B.10 in order to get
\[
M_{\rho}^{\gamma} (s, b) \leq \sum_{\gamma,\rho,\alpha} |a|_{-1,s,\alpha} |M_{\rho}^{\gamma} (\rho_{\rho-s}) (s, b) + |a|_{-1,s,\alpha} |M_{\rho}^{\gamma} (\rho_{\rho-s}) (s, b) |
\]
with \( R_k := (\text{Op}(a)^k \text{Op}(r_{n-k})) \). Now by Lemma B.2 we have that for all \( k \geq 2 \)
\[
M_{\rho}^{\gamma} (r_{n-k}) (s, b) \leq_{s,\rho,\alpha} |r_k|_{-\rho,2,\alpha}.
\]
Now by B.21 with \( m = -1, m' = -k + 1, N = \rho - 2 \) we have
\[
|r_k|_{-\rho,2,\alpha} \leq |r_k|_{-\rho-k+2,\alpha} \leq |a|_{-1,s+k(\rho-3),\rho-2} |a|_{-1,s+k(\rho-3),\rho-2}^{k-1}.
\]
Then
\[
M_{\rho}^{\gamma} (r_{n-k}) (s, b) \leq_{s,\rho,\alpha} |a|_{-1,s+k(\rho-3),\rho-2} \leq |a|_{-1,s+k(\rho-3),\rho-2}^{n-1}.
\]
We follow the same strategy in order to study the operator
\[
\Delta_{12} (\text{Op}(a)^k R_{\rho(n-k)}) = k \text{Op}(a)^{k-1} \text{Op}(\Delta_{12} \rho) + \text{Op}(a)^k \Delta_{12} R_{\rho(n-k)}
\]
and we get B.20.

Remark B.7. Note that if \( n \geq \rho \geq 3 \) and \( a \in S^{-1} \) then \( \text{Op}(a)^n \in \mathfrak{L}_{\rho,p} \), by Lemma B.2.

Corollary B.8. Let \( a \in S^{-1} \) and consider \( I - (\text{Op}(a) + T) \), where \( T \in \mathfrak{L}_{\rho,p} \) (recall Def. 2.8) with \( \rho \geq 3 \). There exist a constant \( C(S, \alpha, \rho) \) such that if
\[
C(S, \alpha, \rho) \left( |a|_{-1,s+p-1,2,\rho-2} + M_{\rho}^{\gamma} (s, b) \right) < 1,
\]
where \( S \) is a fixed constant appearing in the Def. 2.8 then \( I - (\text{Op}(a) + T) \) is invertible and
\[
(I - (\text{Op}(a) + T))^{-1} = I + \text{Op}(c) + R_{\rho}
\]
where
\[
|c|_{-1,s,\alpha} \leq_{s,\alpha,\rho} |a|_{-1,s+p-1,2,\rho-2} + |\Delta_{12} c|_{-1,s+p-1,2,\rho-2} \quad |\Delta_{12} c|_{-1,s+p-1,2,\rho-2} \leq |\Delta_{12} a|_{-1,p+1,2,\rho-3,\rho-3}
\]
and \( R_{\rho} \in \mathfrak{L}_{\rho,p} \) with
\[
M_{\rho}^{\gamma} (s, b) \leq |a|_{-1,s+p-1,2,\rho-2} \quad M_{\rho}^{\gamma} (s, b) \leq 0 \leq \rho - 2,
\]
\[
M_{\Delta_{12} R_{\rho}} (p, b) \leq |\Delta_{12} a|_{-1,p+1,2,\rho-2} \quad M_{\Delta_{12} R_{\rho}} (p, b) \leq 0 \leq \rho - 3
\]
for all \( s_0 \leq s \leq S \).
Proof. To shorten the notation we write \( |\cdot|_{m,s,\alpha}^O = |\cdot|_{m,s,\alpha} \). We have by (B.21) and Neumann series

\[
(1 - (\text{Op}(a) + T))^{-1} = 1 + \sum_{n \geq 1} (\text{Op}(a) + T)^n = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\rho-1} (\text{Op}(a) + T)^n + \sum_{n=\rho}^{\infty} \text{Op}(a)^n
\]

where \( \tilde{R}_\rho^{(n)} := (\text{Op}(a) + T)^n - \text{Op}(a)^n \) and \( c^{(n)} \) and \( R^{(n)}_\rho \) are given by Lemma B.9 (and we are setting \( R^{(1)}_\rho = 0 \)). We define the symbol \( c \) and the operator \( R_\rho \) in (B.22) as

\[
c := \sum_{n=1}^{\rho-1} c^{(n)}, \quad R_\rho := \sum_{n=1}^{\rho-1} (R^{(n)}_\rho + \tilde{R}_\rho^{(n)}) + \sum_{n=\rho}^{\infty} (\text{Op}(a)^n + \tilde{R}_\rho^{(n)})
\]  

By using (B.17) we get

\[
|c|_{-1,s,\alpha} \leq s, \alpha \rho \sum_{n=1}^{\rho-1} \|a|_{-1,s+(n-1)(\rho-3),\alpha+\rho-3} \| \leq (s, \alpha \rho \rho^{n-1})
\]

which implies the first of (B.24). The second one in (B.24) is obtained as above by using (B.18). The bounds (B.25) on \( R_\rho \) in (B.26) can be proved similarly by using Lemmata B.2, B.3, B.4 and B.6.

In order to bound the \( \mathcal{I} \) variation we note

\[
\Delta_{12}(1 - (\text{Op}(a) + T))^{-1} = -(1 - (\text{Op}(a) + T))^{-1}(\text{Op}(\Delta_{12}a) + \Delta_{12}T)(1 - (\text{Op}(a) + T))^{-1},
\]

and proceed as above. \( \square \)

## B.2 The torus diffeomorphisms

In this Section we wish to study conjugation of elements of \( \mathcal{L}_\rho \) under the action of the map \( \mathcal{A}^T \) introduced in (3.5). We first give some properties of \( \mathcal{A}^T \) defined in (3.5).

**Lemma B.9.** Assume that \( \beta := \beta(\omega, \mathcal{J}(\omega)) \in H^s(T^\nu+1) \) for some \( s \geq s_0 \), is Lipschitz in \( \omega \in \mathcal{O} \subset \Omega \) and Lipschitz in the variable \( i \). If \( \|\beta\|_{\mathcal{O}, T^\nu+1} \leq 1 \), for some \( \mu \gg 1 \), then, for any \( s \geq s_0 \) and \( u \in H^s \) with \( u = u(\omega) \) depending in a Lipschitz way on \( \omega \in \mathcal{O} \), one has

\[
\sup_{\tau \in [0,1]} \|A^\tau u\|_{s,\alpha}^O \leq s \|u\|_{s,\alpha}^O + \|\beta\|_{s,\alpha+\sigma}^O \|u\|_{s,\alpha}^O
\]

\[
\sup_{\tau \in [0,1]} \|(A^\tau - 1)u\|_{s,\alpha}^O \leq s \|\beta\|_{s,\alpha+\sigma}^O \|u\|_{s,\alpha}^O + \|\beta\|_{s,\alpha+\sigma}^O \|u\|_{s,\alpha}^O
\]

for some \( \sigma = \sigma(s_0) \). The inverse map \( \mathcal{A}^{-T} \) satisfies the same estimates but with possibly larger \( \sigma \).

**Proof.** The bounds (B.27), (B.28) in norm \( \|\cdot\|_s \) follows by an explicit computation using the formula (3.3) and applying Lemma A.3 in Appendix A in [24]. If \( \beta = \beta(\omega) \) is a function of the parameters \( \omega \in \mathcal{O} \), hence we need to study the term

\[
\sup_{\omega_1 \neq \omega_2} \|(A^\tau(\omega_1) - A^\tau(\omega_2))u\|_{s-1,\alpha}
\]

in order to estimate the Lip-norm introduced in (B.22). We reason as follows. By (3.3) we have for \( \omega_1, \omega_2 \in \mathcal{O} \)

\[
(A^\tau(\omega_1) - A^\tau(\omega_2))u = (1 + \tau\beta_x(\omega_1))\left[u(\omega_1, x + \beta(\omega_1)) - u(\omega_1, x + \beta(\omega_2))\right]
\]

\[
+ (1 + \tau\beta_x(\omega_1))\left[u(\omega_1, x + \beta(\omega_1)) - u(\omega_2, x + \beta(\omega_2))\right]
\]

(B.30)
Using the estimates in Lemma A.3 in [24] and interpolation arguments we get
\[
\|u(\omega, x + \beta(\omega)) - u(\omega, x + \beta(\omega_2))\|_{s-1} \leq s \|\beta(\omega_1) - \beta(\omega_2)\|_{s_0} \|u\|_s + \|\beta(\omega_1) - \beta(\omega_2)\|_{s+1} \|u\|_{s_0} \\
\leq s (\|\beta\|_{s_0+1} \|u\|_{s_0} + \|\beta\|_{s_0} \|u\|_{s_0}^\circ) |\omega_1 - \omega_2|.
\]

The term we have estimated above is the most critical one among the summand in (B.30). The other estimates follow by the fact that \(u(\omega, \varphi, x)\) and \(\beta(\omega, \varphi, x)\) are Lipschitz functions of \(\omega \in \mathcal{O}\). One can reason in the same way to get the estimates on the inverse map \((A^\tau)^{-1}\) by recalling that it has the same form of \(A\tau\) (see (3.3)) and \(\beta = -A^\tau\beta\).

**Lemma B.10.** Fix \(b \in \mathbb{N}.\) For any \(\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^\nu, |\alpha| \leq b, m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}\) such that \(m_1 + m_2 = |\alpha|,\) for any \(s \geq s_0\) there exists a constant \(\mu = \mu(|\alpha|, m_1, m_2)\) and \(\delta = \delta(m_1, s)\) such that
\[
\|\beta\|_{2s_0 + |\alpha| + 2} \leq \delta, \quad \|\beta\|_{s_0 + |\alpha|} \leq 1,
\]
then one has
\[
\sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \|D_x^{-1} \partial_{\alpha}^{m_1} \partial_{\beta}^{m_2} \partial_{\tau}^{s_0} \partial_{\tau}^{\gamma} u\|_{s_0} \leq s, \|u\|_s + \|\beta\|_{s_0} \|u\|_{s_0},
\]
\[
The inverse map \((A^\tau)^{-1}\) satisfies the same estimate.
\]

**Proof.** We prove the bound (B.32) for the \(\|\cdot\|_s\) norm since one can obtain the bound in the Lipschitz norm \(\|\cdot\|_{s_0}^\circ\) using the same arguments (recall also the reasoning used in (B.30)). We take \(h \in C^{\infty}\), so that \(\partial_{\alpha}^{m_1} A^\tau(\varphi) h \in C^{\infty}\) for any \(|\alpha| \leq b\) and we prove the bound (B.32) in this case. The thesis will follow by density.

We argue by induction on \(a\). Given \(\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^\nu\) we write \(\alpha' = a_0 \leq a_0 \leq a_0 \leq a\), for any \(n = 1, \ldots, \nu\) and \(a' \neq a\).

Let us check (B.32) for \(a = 0\). Let us define \(\Psi := [D_x]^{-m_1} \partial_{\alpha}^{m_1} (A^\tau(\varphi))^{-1} (D_x)^{-m_2} m = -m_1 = m_2.\) One has that \(\Psi^0 := I\) (where \(I\) is the identity operator). One can check that \(\Psi^0\) solves the problem (recall (3.5))
\[
\partial_{\tau} \Psi = \Psi^T + G^\tau \Psi^T,
\]
where \(G^\tau := [(D_x)^m, X] (D_x)^{-m}.\) Therefore by Duhamel principle one has
\[
\Psi^T = A^\tau + A^\tau \int_0^T (A^\tau)^{-1} G^\tau \Psi^t dt.
\]

By Lemma A.6 and (A.30) one has that \(\|\Psi^T\|_{s_0, 0} \leq \|\beta\|_{s_0, +3},\) for \(s_0 \geq s_0,\) hence by estimate (B.27), Lemma A.3 we have
\[
\sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \|\Psi^T h\|_{s_0} \leq s \|h\|_{s_0} + \|\beta\|_{s_0} \|h\|_{s_0} + \|\beta\|_{s_0} \|h\|_{s_0} \sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \|\Psi^T h\|_{s_0} + \|\beta\|_{s_0} \|h\|_{s_0} \sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \|\Psi^T h\|_{s_0}
\]
for some \(\sigma > 0\) given in Lemma B.7 for \(\delta\) in (B.31) small enough, then the (B.34) for \(s = s_0\) implies that \(\sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \|\Psi^T h\|_{s_0} \leq s_0 \|h\|_{s_0}.\)

Now assume that the bound (B.32) holds for any \(\alpha' \leq a\) with \(|\alpha| \leq b\) and \(m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}\) with \(m + m_2 = |\alpha'|.\) We now prove the estimate (B.32) for the operator \((D_x)^{-m_1} \partial_{\alpha}^{m_1} (A^\tau(\varphi)) (D_x)^{-m_2} m_1 + m_2 = |\alpha|,\) Differentiating the (3.5) and using the Duhamel formula we get that
\[
\partial_{\alpha}^{m_1} A^\tau(\varphi) = \int_0^T A^\tau(\varphi) (A^\tau(\varphi))^{-1} F^\alpha dt, \quad F^\alpha := \sum_{\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = \alpha, |\alpha_1| + |\alpha_2| = \alpha} C(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) \partial_{\alpha}^{m_1} \partial_{\alpha}^{m_2} A(\varphi).
\]

For any \(m_1 + m_2 = |\alpha|\) and any \(\tau, s \in [0, 1]\) we write
\[
(D_x)^{-m_1} \partial_{\alpha}^{m_1} (D_x)^{-m_2} (D_x)^{-m_2 + |\alpha|} (D_x)^{-m_2 + |\alpha|} \partial_{\alpha}^{m_1} A^\tau(\varphi)(D_x)^{-m_2}
\]
\[
= (D_x)^{-m_1} \partial_{\alpha}^{m_1} (D_x)^{-m_2 + |\alpha|} (D_x)^{-m_2 + |\alpha|} \partial_{\alpha}^{m_1} A^\tau(\varphi)(D_x)^{-m_2}.
\]

52
Hence in order to estimate the operator \((D_x)^{-m_1} A^r (A^r)^{-1} F^\alpha_{\tilde{A}} (D_x)^{-m_2}\) we need to estimate, uniformly in \(\tau, s \in [0, 1]\) the term

\[
(\langle D_x \rangle^{-m_1} A^r (A^r)^{-1} \langle D_x \rangle^{-m_1}) \langle D_x \rangle^{-m_1} \partial_x (\partial_x^2 b) (D_x)^{-m_2 + |\alpha_2|}) \langle D_x \rangle^{-m_2 - |\alpha_2|} \partial_x^2 A^r (\varphi) (D_x)^{-m_2}.
\]

(B.37)

For \(s \geq s_0\), by the inductive hypothesis one has

\[
\|\langle D_x \rangle^{-m_1} A^r (A^r)^{-1} \langle D_x \rangle^{-m_1} h\|_s \leq s, m_1 \|h\|_s + \|\beta\|_{s+\mu} \|h\|_{s_0},
\]

(B.38)

\[
\|\langle D_x \rangle^{-m_2 - |\alpha_2|} \partial_x^2 A^r (\varphi) (D_x)^{-m_2} h\|_s \leq s, m_2 |\alpha_2| \|h\|_s + \|\beta\|_{s+\mu} \|h\|_{s_0},
\]

(B.39)

provided that \(\alpha_1 \neq 0\). We estimate the second factor in (B.37). We first note that

\[-m_1 - m_2 + 1 + |\alpha_2| = 1 + |\alpha_2| - |\alpha| \leq 0.\]

This implies that \(\langle D_x \rangle^{-m_1} \partial_x (\partial_x^2 b) (D_x)^{-m_2 + |\alpha_2|}\) belongs to \(\text{OPS}_{\tilde{A}}^0\), and in particular, using Lemma A.6 and (A.19), we obtain

\[
\|\langle D_x \rangle^{-m_1} \partial_x (\partial_x^2 b) (D_x)^{-m_2 + |\alpha_2|}\|_{0, s, 0} \leq s, m_1, m_2 \|u\|_{s+|\alpha|+|\alpha_2|}.
\]

(B.40)

To obtain the bound \((\ref{eq:bound})\) it is enough to use bounds (B.38), (B.39), (B.40), Lemma A.3 and recall the smallness assumption (B.31).

About the estimate for the inverse of \(A^r\), we note that \(\partial_x (A^r)^{-1} = (\partial_x \circ \tilde{b}) (A^r)^{-1}\) with \(\tilde{b} := \frac{\partial_x}{\partial_x + 1}\) and \(\|\tilde{b}\|_s \leq \|\beta\|_{s+\sigma}\) for some \(\tilde{\sigma} > 0\). Then one can follow the same arguments above with \(\partial_x \circ \tilde{b}\) instead of \(X\) and \(\tilde{b}\) instead of \(b\).

\[\square\]

**Lemma B.11.** Let \(b \in \mathbb{N}\) and let \(p > 0\) be the constant given in Def. 2.8 For any \(|\alpha| \leq b, m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}\) such that \(m_1 + m_2 = |\alpha| + 1\), for any \(s \geq s_0\) there exists a constant \(\mu = \mu(|\alpha|, m_1, m_2)\), \(\sigma = \sigma(|\alpha|, m_1, m_2)\) and \(\delta = \delta(s, m_1) > 0\) such that if \(\|\beta\|_{s+\mu} \leq \delta\) and \(\|\beta\|_p \leq 1\) then one has

\[
\sup_{\tau \in [0, 1]} \|\langle D_x \rangle^{-m_1} \partial_x^2 \Delta_{12} A^r (\varphi) (D_x)^{-m_2} u\|_p \leq s, m_1, m_2 \|u\|_p \|\Delta_{12} \beta\|_{p+\mu}
\]

(B.41)

The operators \(\Delta_{12} (A^r)^*\), \(\Delta_{12} (A^r)^{-1}\) satisfy the same estimate.

**Proof.** The Lemma can be proved arguing as in the proof of Lemma B.10 using \((A^r)^* = (1 + \tau\beta)^{-1} A^r\).

\[\square\]

We have the following Lemma.

**Lemma B.12.** Fix \(\rho \geq 3\), consider \(\mathcal{O} \subset \mathbb{R}^r\) and let \(R \in \mathfrak{L}_{\rho,p}(\mathcal{O})\) (see Def. 2.8). Consider a function \(\beta\) such that \(\beta := \beta(\omega, i(\omega)) \in H^s(\mathbb{T}^{r+1})\) for some \(s \geq s_0\), assume that it is Lipschitz in \(\omega \in \mathcal{O}\) and \(i\). Let \(A^r\) be the operator defined in (2.3). There exists \(\mu = \mu(\rho) > 1, \sigma = \sigma(\rho)\) and \(\delta > 0\) small such that if \(\|\beta\|_{s+\mu} \leq \delta\) and \(\|\beta\|_p \leq 1\), then the operator \(M^r : = A^r R(A^r)^{-1}\) belongs to the class \(\mathcal{L}_\rho\). In particular one has, for \(s_0 \leq s \leq S\),

\[
M^r_{\Delta_{12}} (s, b) \leq M^r_{\Delta_{12}} (s, b) + \|\beta\|_{s+\mu} M^r_{\Delta_{12}} (s_0, b), \quad b \leq \rho - 2
\]

(B.42)

\[
M^r_{\Delta_{12}} (p, b) \leq M^r_{\Delta_{12}} (p, b) + \|\Delta_{12} \beta\|_{p+\mu} M^r_{\Delta_{12}} (p, b), \quad b \leq \rho - 3.
\]

(B.43)

**Proof.** We start by showing that \(M^r\) satisfies item (i) of Definition 2.8 Let \(m_1, m_2 \geq 0\) and \(m_1 + m_2 = \rho\). We write

\[
(\langle D_x \rangle)^{m_1} M^r (D_x)^{m_2} = \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} A^r \langle D_x \rangle^{m_2} R(D_x)^{m_2} (D_x)^{-m_2} (A^r)^{-1} (D_x)^{m_2}.
\]

Recall that by hypothesis the operator \(\langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} R(D_x)^{m_2}\) is Lip-0-tame with constants \(M^r_{R}(-\rho, s)\) see (2.13). Lemma B.10 implies the estimates

\[
\|(\langle D_x \rangle)^{m_1} A^r (\varphi) (D_x)^{-m_1} u\|^r_{s+\mu}, \|(\langle D_x \rangle)^{-m_2} (A^r (\varphi))^{-1} (D_x)^{m_2} u\|^r_{s+\mu} \leq s, \rho \|u\|_s + \|\beta\|_{s+\mu} \|u\|_{s_0},
\]

\[53\]
for $\tau \in [0, 1]$, which implies that $(D_\tau)^\ast M^\tau(D_\tau)^{m_2}$ is Lip-0–tame with constant

$$
\gamma_M^\tau\gamma_{(D_\tau)^\ast M^\tau(D_\tau)^{m_2}}(0, s) \leq s_{\tau,p} M_R^\tau(-\rho, s) + \|\beta\|^{\gamma_{\mathcal{O}}}_{s+\rho} M_R^\tau(-\rho, s_0).
$$
(B.44)

Hence $M^\tau$ is Lip-$(\rho)$-tame with constant $\gamma_M^\tau(-\rho, s) = \sup_{m_1, m_2 \geq 0}(D_\tau)^\ast M^\tau(D_\tau)^{m_2}(0, s)$. Fix $b \leq \rho - 2$ and let $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}, m_1, m_2 \geq 0$ and $m_1 + m_2 = \rho - b$. We note that for any $b \in \mathbb{N}^\ast$ with $|b| = b$

$$
\partial_{x^n}^b M = \sum_{b_1 + b_2 + b_3 = b} C(|b_1|, |b_2|, |b_3|)\langle \phi, A^\tau \rangle \partial_{x^n}^b R(\partial_{x^n}^b (A^\tau)^{-1}),
$$
(B.45)

for some constants $C(|b_1|, |b_2|, |b_3|) > 0$, hence we need to show that each summand in (B.45) satisfies item (i) of Definition 2.3. We write

$$
(D_\tau)^{m_1} \langle \partial_{x^n}^b A^\tau \rangle \partial_{x^n}^b R(\partial_{x^n}^b (A^\tau)^{-1})(D_\tau)^{m_2} =
$$
(B.46)

$$(D_\tau)^{m_1} \langle \partial_{x^n}^b A^\tau \rangle (D_\tau)^y(D_\tau)^{-y}(\partial_{x^n}^b R)(D_\tau)^{z}(D_\tau)^{-z}(\partial_{x^n}^b (A^\tau)^{-1})(D_\tau)^{m_2},$$

where $y = -|b_1| - m_1, z = \rho - |b_2| - |b_1| - m_1$. Since $y + m_1 = -|b_1|$ and $-z + m_2 = -|b_3|$, hence by Lemma B.10 the operators

$$
(D_\tau)^{m_1} \langle \partial_{x^n}^b A^\tau \rangle (D_\tau)^y, \quad (D_\tau)^{-z}(\partial_{x^n}^b (A^\tau)^{-1})(D_\tau)^{m_2},$$

satisfy bounds like (B.32). Moreover $-y + z = \rho - |b_2|$ and $-y, z \geq 0$, hence, by the definition of the class \( \Sigma_{\rho,p} \), we have that the operator $(D_\tau)^y(\partial_{x^n}^b R)(D_\tau)^z$ is Lip-0–tame. Following the reasoning used to prove (B.44) one obtains

$$
\gamma_M^\tau\gamma_{(D_\tau)^{m_1} \partial_{x^n}^b M^\tau(D_\tau)^{m_2}}(0, s) \leq s_{\tau,p} M_R^\tau(s, b) + \|\beta\|^{\gamma_{\mathcal{O}}}_{s+\rho} M_R^\tau(s_0, b).
$$
(B.47)

Let us consider the operator $[M^\tau, \partial_\tau]$. We write

$$
[M^\tau, \partial_\tau] = A^\tau[R, \partial_\tau]\langle A^\tau \rangle^{-1} + A^\tau R(\langle A^\tau \rangle^{-1}, \partial_\tau) + [A^\tau, \partial_\tau]R(\langle A^\tau \rangle^{-1}, \partial_\tau),
$$
(B.48)

for $\tau \in [0, 1]$. We need to show that each summand in (B.48) satisfies item (ii) in Definition 2.3. Let $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}$, $m_1, m_2 \geq 0$ and $m_1 + m_2 = \rho - 1$. We first note that

$$
(D_\tau)^{m_1} A^\tau[R, \partial_\tau]\langle A^\tau \rangle^{-1}(D_\tau)^{m_2} =
$$
(B.49)

$$(D_\tau)^{m_1} A^\tau(D_\tau)^{-m_1}(D_\tau)^{m_2}(R(D_\tau)^{m_2}(D_\tau)^{-m_2}(A^\tau)^{-1}(D_\tau)^{m_2},$$

hence, by applying Lemma B.10 to estimate the terms

$$
(D_\tau)^{-m_2}(A^\tau)^{-1}(D_\tau)^{m_2}, \quad (D_\tau)^{m_1}(A^\tau)^{-1}(D_\tau)^{-m_1},
$$

and using the tameness of the operator $(D_\tau)^{m_1} [R, \partial_\tau] (D_\tau)^{m_2}$ (recall that $R \in \Sigma_{\rho,p}$) one gets

$$
\gamma_M^\tau\gamma_{(D_\tau)^{m_1} A^\tau[R, \partial_\tau]\langle A^\tau \rangle^{-1}(D_\tau)^{m_2}}(0, s) \leq s_{\tau,p} M_R^\tau(s, b) + \|\beta\|^{\gamma_{\mathcal{O}}}_{s+\rho} M_R^\tau(s_0, b).
$$
(B.50)

The term $[A^\tau, \partial_\tau]R(\langle A^\tau \rangle^{-1}$ in (B.48) is more delicate. Let $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}, m_1, m_2 \geq 0$ and $m_1 + m_2 = \rho - 1$. We write

$$
(D_\tau)^{m_1} A^\tau[\partial_\tau, \partial_\tau] (D_\tau)^{-m_1-1}(D_\tau)^{m_1+1} R(D_\tau)^{m_2}(D_\tau)^{-m_2}(A^\tau)^{-1}(D_\tau)^{m_2},
$$
(B.51)

By Lemma B.10 we have that $(D_\tau)^{-m_2}(A^\tau)^{-1}(D_\tau)^{m_2}$ satisfies a bound like (B.32) with $\alpha = 0$. The operator $(D_\tau)^{m_1+1} R(D_\tau)^{m_2}(D_\tau)^{m_1+1} R(D_\tau)^{m_2}$ is Lip-0–tame since $R \in \Sigma_{\rho,p}$ and $m_1 + m_2 + 1 = \rho$. Moreover by an explicit computation (using formula (B.33) we get

$$
[\partial_\tau, \partial_\tau] = \tau \frac{\beta_{xx}}{1 + \tau \beta_{xx}} A^\tau + \tau \beta_{xx} A^\tau \partial_\tau.
$$
(B.52)
We claim that, for $s \geq s_0$ and $u \in H^s$, one has
\[
\| \langle D_x \rangle^{s_1} \left[ A^\ast, \partial_x \right] (D_x)^{-m_1-1} u \|_{s, \rho} \leq \| \gamma \|_{s_0, \rho} \| \| u \|_{s_1} + \| \partial_x \| u \|_{s_0} \|_{s_0},
\] (B.53)
for some $\mu > 0$ depending only on $s, \rho$. The first summand in (B.52) satisfies the bound (B.53), thanks to Lemma A.6 for the estimate of $(D_x)^{s_1} \beta_{xx} (1 + \tau \beta_x)^{-1} (D_x)^{-m_1}$ and thanks Lemma A.10 to estimate $(D_x)^{s_1} A^\ast (D_x)^{-m_1}$. For the second summand we reason as follows: we write
\[
(D_x)^{m_1} \beta_x A^\ast \partial_x (D_x)^{-m_1-1} = \left( (D_x)^{m_1} \beta_x (D_x)^{-m_1} \right) \left( (D_x)^{s_1} A^\ast (D_x)^{-m_1} \right) \partial_x (D_x)^{-1}
\]
and we note that the operator $\partial_x (D_x)^{-1}$ is bounded on $H^s$. Hence the bound (B.53) follows by applying Lemmata A.6 and A.10. By the discussion above one gets
\[
M^m_{\partial_x} | (D_x)^{s_1} | A^\ast, \partial_x | R(A^\ast)^{-1} (D_x)^{m_2} (0, s) \|_{s, \rho} \leq \| \gamma \|_{s_0, \rho} \| M^m_{\partial_x} (s, b) + \| \beta \|_{s_0, \rho} \| M^m_{\partial_x} (s, b). \] (B.54)

One can study the tameness constant of the operator $A^\ast R(A^\ast)^{-1}, \partial_x$ in (B.53) by using the same arguments above.

We check now that $A^\ast$ satisfies item (iii) of Def. 2.3. Let $m_1, m_2 \in \mathbb{R}, m_1, m_2 \geq 0$ and $m_1 + m_2 = \rho - | \vec{b} | - 1$. We write for $\vec{b} \in \mathbb{N}^n, | \vec{b} | = b$
\[
[\partial^{\vec{b}}_x A^\ast R(A^\ast)^{-1}, \partial_x] = \sum_{\vec{b}_1 + \vec{b}_2 + \vec{b}_3 = \vec{b}} C([\vec{b}_1, \vec{b}_2, \vec{b}_3]) \left[ \left( [\partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x A^\ast] (\partial^{\vec{b}_2}_x R) (\partial^{\vec{b}_3}_x (A^\ast)^{-1}) \right), \partial_x \right]
\] (B.55)
and we note that
\[
[\left( [\partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x A^\ast] \right) (\partial^{\vec{b}_2}_x R) (\partial^{\vec{b}_3}_x (A^\ast)^{-1})], \partial_x \right] = \left( [\partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x A^\ast] \right) \left[ \left( [\partial^{\vec{b}_2}_x R], \partial_x \right) \left( [\partial^{\vec{b}_3}_x (A^\ast)^{-1}], \partial_x \right) \right] + \left( [\partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x A^\ast], \partial_x \right) \left( [\partial^{\vec{b}_2}_x R], \partial_x \right) \left( [\partial^{\vec{b}_3}_x (A^\ast)^{-1}], \partial_x \right). \] (B.56)

The most difficult term to study is the last summand in (B.56). We have that
\[
\langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} \left[ \partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x A^\ast, \partial_x \right] \langle D_x \rangle^{m_2} = \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} \left[ \partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x A^\ast, \partial_x \right] \langle D_x \rangle^{-y} \langle D_x \rangle^y \langle D_x \rangle^z \langle D_x \rangle^{-z} \langle (D_x)^{m_1} (A^\ast)^{-1} \langle D_x \rangle^{m_2},
\] (B.57)
with $z = m_2 + | \vec{b}_3 |$ and $y = \rho - | \vec{b}_2 | - | \vec{b}_3 | - m_2$. Note the operator $(D_x)^{-z} \langle (D_x)^{m_1} (A^\ast)^{-1} \langle D_x \rangle^{m_2}$ satisfies bound like (B.32) with $\alpha = | \vec{b}_1 |$; moreover the operator $(D_x)^{-z} \langle (D_x)^{m_1} (A^\ast)^{-1} \langle D_x \rangle^{m_2}$ is Lip-0-tame since $y + z = \rho - | \vec{b}_2 |$ and $R \in \mathcal{L}_{r, p, p}$. Note also that, since $m_1 + m_2 = \rho - | \vec{b} | - 1$, one has $y = m_1 + | \vec{b}_1 | + 1$. We now study the tameness constant of
\[
\langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} \left[ \partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x A^\ast, \partial_x \right] \langle D_x \rangle^{-m_1-| \vec{b}_1 | - 1}.
\]
By differentiating the (B.52) we get
\[
\partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x [A^\ast, \partial_x] = \sum_{\vec{b}_1 + \vec{b}_1 = \vec{b}_1} \tau (\partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x g) (\partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x A^\ast) + \tau (\partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x \beta_x) (\partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x A^\ast) \partial_x,
\] (B.58)
where $g = \beta_{xx} (1 + \tau \beta_x)$. We claim that
\[
\| \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} \left[ \partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x A^\ast, \partial_x \right] (D_x)^{-m_1-| \vec{b}_1 | - 1} u \|_{s, \rho} \leq \| \| u \|_{s_1} + \| \beta \|_{s_0 + \mu} \| u \|_{s_0},
\] (B.59)
for some $\mu > 0$ depending on $s, \rho$. We study the most difficult summand in (B.58). We have
\[
\langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} \left[ \partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x \beta_x (D_x)^{m_1-| \vec{b}_1 | - 1} \right] \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1-| \vec{b}_1 | - 1} = \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1} \left[ \partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x \beta_x \right] (D_x)^{-m_1-| \vec{b}_1 | - 1}
\times \langle D_x \rangle^{m_1+| \vec{b}_1 | - | \vec{b}_1 |} \langle \left[ \partial^{\vec{b}_1}_x A^\ast \right] (D_x)^{-m_1-| \vec{b}_1 |} \partial_x \rangle_x.
\] (B.60)
The \((B.59)\) follows for the term in \((B.60)\) by using Lemmata \(A.6\) \(B.10\) and the fact that \(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} (D_x)^{-1}\) is bounded on \(H^s\). On the other summand in \((B.58)\) one uses similar arguments. By the discussion above one can check that
\[
M_{(D_x)^{-1}R_s}^\gamma (\beta, \phi) (s, b) \leq s, \rho M_{s_0}^\gamma (s_0, b).
\]
(B.61)

The fact that the operator \(M\) satisfies items \((iii)-(iv)\) of Definition \((B.8)\) can be proved arguing as done above for items \((i)-(ii)\).

References

[1] Artur Avila, Bassam Fayad, and Raphaël Krikorian. A KAM scheme for SL(2, \(\mathbb{R}\)) cocycles with Liouvillean frequencies. Geom. Funct. Anal., 21(5):1001–1019, 2011.
[2] P. Baldi, M. Berti, E. Haus, and R. Montalto. Time quasiperiodic gravity water waves in finite depth. preprint 2017, arXiv:1708.01517.
[3] P. Baldi, M. Berti, and R. Montalto. KAM for quasi-linear and fully nonlinear forced perturbations of Airy equation. Math. Ann., 359(1-2):471–536, 2014.
[4] P. Baldi, M. Berti, and R. Montalto. KAM for autonomous quasi-linear perturbations of KdV. Ann. Inst. H. Poincaré Anal. Non Linéaire, 33(6):1589–1638, 2016.
[5] D. Bambusi. Reducibility of 1-d Schrödinger equation with time quasiperiodic unbounded perturbations, II. Comm. Math. Phys., 353(1):353–378, 2017.
[6] D. Bambusi, B. Grébert, A. Maspero, and D. Robert. Growth of Sobolev norms for abstract linear Schrödinger equations. arXiv:1706.09708.
[7] D. Bambusi, B. Grébert, A. Maspero, and D. Robert. Reducibility of the quantum harmonic oscillator in d-dimensions with polynomial time-dependent perturbation. Anal. PDE, 11(3):775–799, 2018.
[8] M. Berti, L. Biasco, and M. Procesi. KAM theory for the Hamiltonian derivative wave equation. Annales Scientifiques de l’ENS, 46(2):299–371, 2013.
[9] M. Berti, P. Biasco, and M. Procesi. KAM theory for reversible derivative wave equations. Archive for Rational Mechanics and Analysis, 212(3):905–955, 2014.
[10] M. Berti and R. Montalto. Quasi-periodic standing wave solutions of gravity-capillary water waves. Preprint 2016 arXiv:1602.02411, To appear on Memoirs Am. Math. Soc. MEMO-891, 2016.
[11] L. Chierchia and J. You. Kam tori for 1d nonlinear wave equations with periodic boundary conditions. Comm. Math. Phys., 211:497–525, 2000.
[12] M. Combescure. The quantum stability problem for time-periodic perturbations of the harmonic oscillator. Ann. Inst. H. Poincaré Phys. Théor., 47(1):63–83, 1987.
[13] Adrian Constantin and Rossen Ivanov. Dressing method for the Degasperis-Procesi equation. Stud. Appl. Math., 138(2):205–226, 2017.
[14] Adrian Constantin, Rossen I. Ivanov, and Jonatan Lenells. Inverse scattering transform for the Degasperis-Procesi equation. Nonlinearity, 23(10):2559–2575, 2010.
[15] Adrian Constantin and David Lannes. The hydrodynamical relevance of the Camassa-Holm and Degasperis-Procesi equations. Arch. Ration. Mech. Anal., 192(1):165–186, 2009.
[16] L. Corsi, R. Feola, and M. Procesi. Finite dimensional invariant KAM tori for tame vector fields. preprint 2016.
[17] Bambusi D. and Graffi S. Time quasi-periodic unbounded perturbations of schrödinger operators and kam methods. *Commun. Math. Phys.*, 219:465–480, 2001.

[18] A. Degasperis, D. D. Holm, and A. N. I. Hone. A new integrable equation with peakon solutions. *Teoret. Mat. Phys.*, 133(2):170–183, 2002.

[19] A. Degasperis and M. Procesi. Asymptotic integrability. In *Symmetry and perturbation theory (Rome, 1998)*, pages 23–37. World Sci. Publ., River Edge, NJ, 1999.

[20] H. L. Eliasson and S. B. Kuksin. On reducibility of Schrödinger equations with quasiperiodic in time potentials. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 286(1):125–135, 2009.

[21] L. H. Eliasson. Almost reducibility of linear quasi-periodic systems. In *Smooth ergodic theory and its applications (Seattle, WA, 1999)*, volume 69 of *Proc. Sympos. Pure Math.*, pages 679–705. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2001.

[22] L. H. Eliasson, B. Grébert, and S.B. Kuksin. KAM for the nonlinear beam equation. *Geom. Funct. Anal.*, 26(6):1588–1715, 2016.

[23] L. H. Eliasson and S. B. Kuksin. KAM for the nonlinear Schrödinger equation. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 172(1):371–435, 2010.

[24] R. Feola, F. Giuliani, R. Montalto, and M. Procesi. Reducibility of first order linear operators on tori via moser’s theorem. Preprint 2018, arXiv:1801.04224.

[25] R. Feola and M. Procesi. Quasi-periodic solutions for fully nonlinear forced reversible Schrödinger equations. *J. Differential Equations*, 259(7):3389–3447, 2015.

[26] J. Geng and J. You. A KAM theorem for Hamiltonian partial differential equations in higher dimensional spaces. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 262(2):343–372, 2006.

[27] J. Geng, J. You, and X. Xu. KAM tori for cubic NLS with constant potentials. Preprint.

[28] F. Giuliani. Quasi-periodic solutions for quasi-linear generalized KdV equations. *Journal of Differential Equations*, 262(10):5052 – 5132, 2017.

[29] B. Grébert and E. Paturel. KAM for the Klein-Gordon equation on \( S^d \). *Boll. Unione Mat Ital.*, 9(2):237–288, 2016.

[30] Hai-Long Her and Jiangong You. Full measure reducibility for generic one-parameter family of quasi-periodic linear systems. *J. Dynam. Differential Equations*, 20(4):831–866, 2008.

[31] Yu Hou, Peng Zhao, Engui Fan, and Zhijun Qiao. Algebro-geometric solutions for the Degasperis-Procesi hierarchy. *SIAM J. Math. Anal.*, 45(3):1216–1266, 2013.

[32] Àngel Jorba and Carles Simó. On the reducibility of linear differential equations with quasiperiodic coefficients. *J. Differential Equations*, 98(1):111–124, 1992.

[33] S. B. Kuksin. *Nearly integrable infinite-dimensional Hamiltonian systems*, volume 1556 of *Lecture Notes in Mathematics*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1993.

[34] S. B. Kuksin. A KAM theorem for equations of the Korteweg-de Vries type. *Rev. Math. Phys.*, 10(3):1–64, 1998.

[35] S. B. Kuksin and J. Pöschel. Invariant Cantor manifolds of quasi-periodic oscillations for a nonlinear Schrödinger equation. *Ann. of Math.*, 143(1):149–179, 1996.

[36] J. Liu and X. Yuan. A KAM Theorem for Hamiltonian partial differential equations with unbounded perturbations. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 307:629–673, 2011.
[37] A. Maspero. Lower bounds on the growth of sobolev norms in some linear time dependent schrödinger equations. preprint 2018, arXiv:1801.06813.

[38] Guy Métivier. Para-differential calculus and applications to the Cauchy problem for nonlinear systems, volume 5 of Centro di Ricerca Matematica Ennio De Giorgi (CRM) Series. Edizioni della Normale, Pisa, 2008.

[39] R. Montalto. A Reducibility result for a class of Linear Wave Equations on $\mathbb{T}^d$. International Mathematics Research Notices, page rnx167, 2017.

[40] Ju. Moser. A rapidly convergent iteration method and nonlinear differential equations. Uspehi Mat. Nauk, 23(4 (142)):179–238, 1968.

[41] J. Pöschel. Quasi-periodic solutions for a nonlinear wave equation. Comment. Math. Helv., 71(2):269–296, 1996.

[42] C. Procesi and M. Procesi. A normal form for the Schrödinger equation with analytic non-linearities. Communications in Mathematical Physics, 312(2):501–557, 2012.

[43] C. Eugene Wayne. Periodic and quasi-periodic solutions of nonlinear wave equations via KAM theory. Comm. Math. Phys., 127(3):479–528, 1990.